Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED
02 - 39 JUL - 3 2002
OFFICE OF THE CLERK

No. 02-___

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

Micrel, Inc.,
Petitioner,

v.

Linear Technology Corp.

On Petition for a Writ of Certiorari
to the United States Court of Appeals
for the Federal Circuit

PETITION FOR A WRIT OF CERTIORARI

Thomas C. Goldstein
Amy Howe
GOLDSTEIN & HOWE, P.C.
4607 Asbury Pl., NW
Washington, DC 20016

Robert B. Morrill
(Counsel of Record)
Justin T. Beck
SKJERVEN MORRILL L.L.P.
25 Metro Dr.
Suite 700
San Jose, CA 95110
(408) 453-9200

July 3, 2002

WILSON-EPES PRINTING CO., INC. – (202) 789-0096 – WASHINGTON, D. C. 20001

108 pg

QUESTION PRESENTED

The Patent Act precludes the issuance of a patent if "the invention was * * * on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of the application for patent." 35 U.S.C. 102(b). Since the 1800s, the federal courts have uniformly held that this "on-sale bar" is triggered by the inventor's "commercial marketing" of his invention, such as through advertising and the solicitation of orders from customers. This doctrine prevented inventors from exploiting their inventions through commercial activity without promptly filing a patent application.

The Question Presented is whether the Federal Circuit erred in abrogating the settled understanding that the on-sale bar of 35-U.S.C. 102(b) arises from commercial marketing of an invention in favor of a test that limits the bar only to circumstances in which the inventor has made a "formal offer" for sale, *i.e.*, an offer which "the other party could make into a binding contract by simple acceptance."

TABLE OF CONTENTS

QUESTION PRESENTED i
TABLE OF CONTENTS ii
TABLE OF AUTHORITIES iii
PETITION FOR A WRIT OF CERTIORARI 1
OPINIONS BELOW 1
JURISDICTION 1
RELEVANT STATUTORY PROVISION 1
STATEMENT 1
REASONS FOR GRANTING THE WRIT 10
I. The Federal Circuit's New Legal Standard Under Section 102(b) Conflicts with a Long-Standing, Uniform Line of Precedent. 10
II. The Federal Circuit's New Legal Standard Conflicts with This Court's Precedents and the Purposes of the On-Sale Bar. 18
III. This Case Presents The Ideal Vehicle To Resolve The Question Presented. 26
CONCLUSION 28

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

Cases

3D Sys. v. *Aarotech Labs.*, 160 F.3d 1373 (CAFC 1998) 20
American Can Co. v. *Crown Cork & Seal Co.*, 693 F.2d 653 (CA7 1982) 14
Amphenol Corp. v. *General Time Corp.*, 397 F.2d 431 (CA7 1968) 13, 25
Andrews v. *Hovey*, 123 U.S. 267 (1887) 24
Architectural Metal Sys., Inc. v. *Consol. Sys., Inc.*, 58 F.3d 1227 (CA7 1995) 21
B.F. Goodrich Co. v. *Aircraft Braking Sys. Corp.*, Nos. 91-48/91-515-SLR, 1994 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 21537 (D. Del. Nov. 10, 1994) 16
Bonito Boats v. *Thunder Craft Boats*, 489 U.S. 141 (1989) 4, 25
Carborundum Co. v. *Combustion Eng'g*, 505 F. Supp. 1011 (D. Del. 1981) 15
Critikon, Inc. v. *Becton Dickinson Vascular Access, Inc.*, 120 F.3d 1253 (CAFC 1997) 11
CTS Corp. v. *Piher Int'l Corp.*, 527 F.2d 95 (CA7 1975) 22
D.L. Auld Co. v. *Chroma Graphics Corp.*, 714 F.2d 1144 (CAFC 1983) 12
Datapoint Corp. v. *Picturetel Corp.*, No. 98-1341, 1999 U.S. App. LEXIS 15786 (CAFC July 15, 1999) 12
Elizabeth v. *Am. Nicholson Pavement Co.*, 97 U.S. 126 (1878) 4, 19
Evans Cooling Sys. v. *GMC*, 125 F.3d 1448 (CAFC 1997) 24
George R. Churchill Co. v. *American Buff Co.*, 365 F.2d 129 (CA7 1966) 13
Graham v. *John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1 (1966) 3
Group One v. *Hallmark Cards*, 254 F.3d 1041 (CAFC 2001), *cert. denied*, 122 S. Ct. 1063 (2002) .... passim

Handgards, Inc. v. *Ethicon, Inc.*, 743 F.2d 1282 (CA9 1984) 14
Helifix Ltd. v. *Blok-Lok, Ltd.*, 26 F. Supp. 2d 294 (D. Mass. 1998), *rev'd on other grounds*, 208 F.3d 1339 (CAFC 2000) 17
Holmes Gp. v. *Vornado Air Circ. Sys.*, 122 S. Ct. 1889 (2002) 2, 11
Kabil Developments Corp. v. *Mignot*, 566 P.2d 505 (Ore. 1977) 21
Kalvar Corp. v. *Xidex Corp.*, 384 F. Supp. 1126 (N.D. Cal. 1973) 16
Klocek v. *Gateway, Inc.*, 104 F. Supp. 2d 1332 (D. Kan. 2000) 25
Kock v. *Quaker Oats Co.*, 681 F.2d 649 (CA9 1982) 23, 24
L.F. Strassheim Co. v. *Gold Medal Folding Furniture Co.*, No. 64-C-74, 1971 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 11001 (E.D. Wis. Nov. 1, 1971) 16, 25
Lubrizol Corp. v. *Exxon Corp.*, No. 90-1151, 1991 U.S. App. LEXIS 2759 (CAFC Feb. 21, 1991) 12
Metallizing Engineering Co. v. *Kenyon Bearing & Auto Parts Co.*, 153 F.2d 516 (CA2 1946) 20
Milkovich v. *Lorain Journal Co.*, 497 U.S. 1 (1990) 19
Minnesota Mining & Manufacturing Co. v. *Kent Industries*, 409 F.2d 99 (CA6 1969) 12, 13
National Bus. Sys. v. *AM Int'l*, 743 F.2d 1227 (CA7 1984) 14
Nickel v. *Theresa Farmers Coop. Ass'n*, 20 N.W.2d 117 (Wis. 1945) 21
Paragon Podiatry Lab. v. *KLM Labs.*, 984 F.2d 1182 (CAFC 1993) (per curiam) 24
Pfaff v. *Wells Electronics*, 525 U.S. 55 (1998) ..... passim
Philco Corp. v. *Admiral Corp.*, 199 F. Supp. 797 (D. Del. 1961) 15

Plimpton v. *Winslow*, 14 F. 919 (Cir. Ct. D. Mass. 1883) 4, 11
RCA Corp. v. *Data General Corp.*, 887 F.2d 1056 (CAFC 1989) ..... passim
Red Cross Manufacturing Corp. v. *Toro Sales Co.*, 525 F.2d 1135 (CA7 1975) 13, 14
Rich Prods. Corp. v. *Kemutech, Inc.*, 66 F. Supp. 2d 937 (E.D. Wis. 1999) 21
Robbins Co. v. *Lawrence Mfg. Co.*, 482 F.2d 426 (CA9 1973) 15
Rotec Indus. v. *Mitsubishi Corp.*, 215 F.3d 1246 (CAFC 2000) 20
Shatterproof Glass Corp. v. *Libbey-Owens Ford Co.*, 758 F.2d 613 (CAFC 1985) 16
Special Devices v. *OEA, Inc.*, 270 F.3d 1353 (CAFC 2001) 24
Strong v. *General Electric Co.*, 434 F.2d 1042 (CA5 1970) 13
Theis, In re, 610 F.2d 786 (USCCPA 1979) 15
Timely Prods. Corp. v. *Arron*, 523 F.2d 288 (CA2 1975) 26
Woodland Trust v. *Flowertree Nursery*, 148 F.3d 1368 (CAFC 1998) 22

Statutes

28 U.S.C. 1295(a)(1) 2
35 U.S.C. 101 3
35 U.S.C. 102(a) 4
35 U.S.C. 103 3
35 U.S.C. 271(a) 20
Act of July 4, 1836, ch. 356, § 6, 5 Stat. 117, 119 23
Act of March 3, 1839, ch. 88, § 7, 5 Stat. 353, 354 23
U.S. Const. art. I, § 8, cl. 8 3

Other Authorities

1 ARTHUR CORBIN, CORBIN ON CONTRACTS (1993) 21
12 AM. JUR., CONTRACTS § 28 21
CHISUM ON PATENTS 11, 22
H.R. Rep. No. 961, 76th Cong., 1st Sess. (1939) 23
S. Rep. No. 876, 76th Cong., 1st Sess. (1939) 23
United States Patent and Trademark Office, Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (2000) 11, 13, 15

PETITION FOR A WRIT OF CERTIORARI

Petitioner Micrel, Inc. respectfully petitions for a writ of certiorari to review the judgment of the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit in this case.

OPINIONS BELOW

The opinion of the court of appeals (*infra* at 1a-26a) is reported at 275 F.3d 1040. The opinion of the district court (*infra* at 27a-72a) is reported at 63 F. Supp. 2d 1103.

JURISDICTION

The court of appeals entered its judgment on December 28, 2001 and denied rehearing and rehearing *en banc* on February 22, 2002 (*infra* at 73a). The Chief Justice subsequently extended the time within which to file a petition for a writ of certiorari to and including July 3, 2002. App. No. 01-888. This Court has jurisdiction under 28 U.S.C. 1254(1).

RELEVANT STATUTORY PROVISION

Title 35, Section 102(b) provides in relevant part that "[a] person shall be entitled to a patent unless the invention was * * * on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of the application for patent in the United States." 35 U.S.C. 102(b).

STATEMENT

This case presents this Court with an ideal opportunity, and perhaps the only opportunity, to resolve a vital and recurring question under the federal patent laws. No patent may issue in this country if the invention was "on sale" more than one year before the inventor filed the patent application. 35 U.S.C. 102(b) ("Section 102(b)"). Since the 1800s, the federal courts have uniformly held, in decision after decision, that this "on-sale bar" is triggered by "commercial marketing" of the invention. The Federal Circuit, however, has now avowedly overturned the commercial marketing doctrine to

hold that the bar is triggered only by a technical "commercial offer for sale," *i.e.*, an offer that a customer can turn into a binding contract by mere acceptance. The difference between those two standards is *critical*, as this case illustrates perfectly. An inventor is now utterly free to exploit his invention through advertising, market testing, building consumer demand, and soliciting orders from customers without any obligation to apply for a patent. The inventor may study the market and stockpile orders from customers – all the while maintaining his monopoly on the invention – awaiting the day he is ready, willing, and able to begin distribution of his product. And then he may wait a further year to apply for a patent. The Federal Circuit's rule thus contravenes bedrock principles of patent law by, for the first time, permitting an inventor unilaterally to extend the monopoly term of his patent during his commercial exploitation, and thereby remove existing knowledge from use by the public.

Only this Court can restore a proper interpretation of federal patent law. The Federal Circuit deemed itself bound to overturn the settled commercial marketing doctrine based on dictum in this Court's decision in *Pfaff* v. *Wells Electronics*, 525 U.S. 55 (1998), a case that concerned an entirely different issue: whether an invention must be "reduced to practice" before the on-sale bar applies. Reflecting its view that Supreme Court precedent is determinative, the Federal Circuit has twice denied rehearing *en banc* to reconsider its error in holding that commercial exploitation of an invention does not trigger the obligation to seek a patent.

Moreover, later cases will be far less suited as vehicles to decide the question presented. As a consequence of the Federal Circuit's exclusive jurisdiction over the patent laws (see *Holmes Gp.* v. *Vornado Air Circ. Sys.*, 122 S. Ct. 1889 (2002); 28 U.S.C. 1295(a)(1)), there not only can never be a circuit conflict over the question presented, but there also likely will never be another case in which the competing legal

standards are so plainly outcome determinative. Here, the district court held for petitioner on the basis of respondent's extensive commercial marketing, and the Federal Circuit expressly acknowledged that the district court's decision was correct under then-longstanding law. By contrast, the suitability of subsequent cases to decide the question presented will be seriously clouded by the absence of critical fact-finding on the issue of the defendant's commercial marketing, which was the *sine qua non* of the on-sale bar under prior precedent but is now irrelevant under the new Federal Circuit precedent, which is binding nationwide.

Finally, it is essential to decide the question presented now. Inventors, in reliance on the Federal Circuit's ruling, will defer securing patents until a year after they make a formal offer or complete a sale. A subsequent ruling by this Court returning the on-sale bar to its longstanding pre-*Group One* interpretation could work substantial injustice for those inventors and, at the least, would invite considerable costly and time-consuming litigation over whether various patents were invalid as a result of commercial marketing.

Certiorari accordingly should be granted.

1. The Constitution empowers Congress to "secure[e] for limited Times to * * * Inventors the exclusive Right to their * * * Discoveries" in order "[t]o promote the Progress of Science and useful Arts." U.S. Const. art. I, § 8, cl. 8. Under the Patent Act, "patentability is dependent upon three explicit conditions: novelty and utility as articulated and defined in § 101 and § 102, and nonobviousness * * *, as set out in § 103." *Graham* v. *John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 12 (1966). The Act thus generally permits the issuance of a patent for "any new and useful process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, or any new and useful improvement thereof." 35 U.S.C. 101. A patent may not issue, however, if "the subject matter [of the invention] as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art." *Id.* § 103.

This case arises under Section 102 of the Patent Act, which concerns the "novelty" of the invention. 35 U.S.C. 102 (title). "Sections 102(a) and (b) operate in tandem to exclude from consideration for patent protection knowledge that is already available to the public. They express a congressional determination that the creation of a monopoly in such information would not only serve no socially useful purpose, but would in fact injure the public by removing existing knowledge from public use." *Bonito Boats* v. *Thunder Craft Boats*, 489 U.S. 141, 148 (1989). Section 102(a) thus provides that no patent will issue if "the invention was known or used by others in this country, or patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country, before the invention thereof." 35 U.S.C. 102(a). Section 102(b) grants the inventor a one-year grace period to apply for a patent in other circumstances: when the invention has been "patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or *on sale* in this country." *Id.* § 102(b) (emphasis added).

A recurring issue under the patent laws is the degree of commercial activity by the inventor required to trigger Section 102(b)'s "on-sale" bar. More than a century ago, this Court established that an inventor would lose his right to a patent if he made "[a]ny attempt to use [the invention] for a profit." *Elizabeth* v. *Am. Nicholson Pavement Co.*, 97 U.S. 126, 137 (1878). The federal courts have since then held that the commercial exploitation of an invention triggers the on-sale bar. See, *e.g.*, *Plimpton* v. *Winslow*, 14 F. 919, 920-21 (Cir. Ct. D. Mass. 1883) (Lowell, C.J.) (holding that on-sale bar invalidated one of the original patents for roller skates because inventor had distributed a "price-list"). As the Federal Circuit subsequently summarized the law in *RCA Corp.* v. *Data General Corp.*, 887 F.2d 1056, 1062 (1989) ("*RCA*"), although "a definite offer to sell is an essential requirement of the on-sale bar," "the requirement of a *definite* offer excludes merely indefinite or nebulous discussion about a possible sale." *Id.* (emphasis in original). Thus, according

to the *RCA* court, the on-sale bar may be triggered by "a patentee's commercial activity which does not rise to the level of a formal 'offer' under contract law principles." *Id.*

This case arises because the Federal Circuit recently overturned the long-settled rule that commercial marketing of an invention triggers the on-sale bar. The court held instead that "[o]nly an offer which rises to the level of a commercial offer for sale, one which the other party could make into a binding contract by simple acceptance (assuming consideration), constitutes an offer for sale under § 102(b)." *Group One* v. *Hallmark Cards*, 254 F.3d 1041, 1048 (2001), *cert. denied*, 122 S. Ct. 1063 (2002). On the basis of this "new legal standard," the Federal Circuit held in this case that respondent's patent was valid notwithstanding respondent's extensive marketing activities more than one year before it applied for a patent.

2. Respondent Linear Technology brought this suit alleging that petitioner Micrel, Inc. infringed respondent's patent ("the '741 patent") for an "adaptive transistor drive circuit." Petitioner asserted the on-sale bar as a defense and the district court bifurcated that issue for a separate trial. Respondent had applied for a patent on November 18, 1986, making November 18, 1985 the so-called "critical date" for purposes of the one-year grace period of Section 102(b). After a four-day bench trial, the district court made extensive findings of fact and held that the asserted claims of the '741 patent were invalid based on respondent's activities before the critical date in two respects: (i) Linear formally "offered to sell" a product called the "LT1070," which incorporated the '741 patent (Pet. App. 70a), and (ii) in any event, Linear "was actively promoting the LT1070 beyond the making of mere preparations for its sale" (*id.* 69a).

The district court reached the latter conclusion – that the on-sale bar applied because of respondent's extensive commercial exploitation of the '741 patent prior to the critical date – based on the settled commercial marketing doctrine,

acknowledged by the Federal Circuit in *RCA*, *supra*, under which "[a]n invalidating 'offer to sell' may occur as a result of the 'patentee's commercial activity which does not rise to the level of a formal 'offer' under contract law principles." Pet. App. 67a (quoting *RCA*, 887 F.2d at 1062). The district court also recognized that this Court's subsequent decision in *Pfaff*, *supra*, supported that standard, for *Pfaff* concluded that "a commercial offer of sale occurs 'when an invention that is ready for patenting is first marketed commercially.'" Pet. App. 65a-66a (quoting *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 67).

The district court held respondent's patent invalid because the record established by "clear and convincing evidence" (Pet. App. 72a) that respondent engaged in extensive commercial marketing prior to the critical date. Respondent's pre-critical-date marketing was essential to ensuring the LT1070's commercial success because respondent had to secure "design-ins for the LT1070" (*id.* 69a), which is the "process of getting a design engineer at a company to use a component product in one of the engineer's applications" (*id.* 34a). As one of respondent's sales representatives testified, securing such design-ins is necessary "in order to sell a product of a company like [respondent]." *Id.*

Respondent's marketing activities included "the publication of data sheets and other promotional materials." Pet. App. 69a. The district court also found that respondent engaged in substantial "communications with its sales force," including at a "sales conference attended by" international distributors who were customers of respondent, "the issuance of the November *Newsline* promising that the LT1070 will be a 'big hit,' and seminars conducted by [respondent's] inventor, Carl Nelson, during which he described the LT1070 directly to end-user customers." *Id.*

Perhaps most important, respondent "also clearly provided its sales force and end-user customers with critical information regarding the LT1070 in order to generate

commercial interest in the LT1070 and expected its sales force to discuss the LT1070 and its functions with end-user customers. Sales personnel at [respondent's distributors] contacted end-user customers and provided them with preliminary LT1070 data sheets in order to seek design-ins for the LT1070." Pet. App. 69a. "[T]hese discussions resulted in 26 separate requests for LT1070 samples from its domestic and international sales force between July 17, 1985, the date of the sales conference, and the critical date, clearly demonstrating that [respondent's] sales force was *actively promoting* the LT1070 to end-user customers." *Id.* 69a-70a (emphasis added).

The district court accordingly held "that [petitioner] has met its burden to prove by clear and convincing evidence that the LT1070 was on sale prior to the critical date of November 18, 1995," and held "for [petitioner] on its section 102(b) defense." *Id.* at 72a.

3. While respondent's appeal of the district court's decision was pending, the Federal Circuit held in *Group One*, *supra*, that dictum in this Court's decision in *Pfaff*, *supra*, had implicitly overruled the longstanding commercial marketing doctrine. *Pfaff* had nothing to do with whether marketing activities trigger the bar – not only was it undisputed in that case "that [a commercial] offer had been made," but the product had actually been *sold* prior to the critical date. 525 U.S. at 67. The question in *Pfaff* was instead whether the Federal Circuit had erred in holding that an invention can be "on sale" notwithstanding that it had not been "reduced to practice," *i.e.*, physically produced. *Id.* at 60. This Court rejected the Federal Circuit's standard and held that the bar may be triggered at the point the invention is "ready for patenting," *i.e.*, when the inventor has "prepared drawings or other descriptions of the invention * * * sufficiently specific to enable a person skilled in the art to practice the invention." *Id.* at 67-68.

The Federal Circuit in *Group One* nonetheless found it decisive that *Pfaff* articulated a two-part test for applying the on-sale bar: "First, the product must be the subject of a commercial offer for sale"; "Second, the invention must be ready for patenting." 525 U.S. at 67. The court of appeals opined that, although not actually "presented" in *Pfaff*, the "language used" by this Court in articulating the first prong of its test "strongly suggests that the offer must meet the level of an offer for sale in the contract sense, one that would be understood as such in the commercial community." 254 F.3d at 1046. On that basis, the Federal Circuit held in *Group One* that the commercial marketing doctrine was overruled and replaced by the following test: "Only an offer which rises to the level of a commercial offer for sale, one which the other party could make into a binding contract by simple acceptance (assuming consideration), constitutes an offer for sale under § 102(b)." *Id.* at 1048. This determination, the court held, must be made by reference to the contracting principles set forth in the Uniform Commercial Code ("UCC"). *Id.* at 1047.

4. Applying its *Group One* decision in this case, the Federal Circuit reversed the district court's determination that respondent's '741 patent was invalid under the on-sale bar. Characterizing respondent's pre-critical-date activities as a "marketing blitzkrieg" (Pet. App. 4a), the Federal Circuit expressly "*agree[d]* with the district court that [respondent's] activities would have triggered the on-sale bar under the law as enunciated in *RCA*" (*id.* 12a (emphasis added)), which "held that commercial activity not rising to the level of a formal offer for sale could trigger the on-sale bar" (*id.* 7a). The panel in this case furthermore expressed doubts that *Pfaff* either purported to, or had cause to, overrule that longstanding rule, because the facts of *Pfaff* and the question presented "did not require the [Supreme] Court to decide what constitutes an offer for sale in the absence of an actual sale." *Id.* 10a. But the panel recognized it was bound by

Group One, which "changed the analysis" governing the on-sale bar and adopted a "new legal standard." *Id.* 2a.

The practical distinction under *Group One*, the panel explained in this case, is whether marketing activities constitute a formal "offer" or instead "'an invitation for offers'" to be submitted by customers. Pet. App. 16a (quoting *Group One*, 254 F.3d at 1048). "[A]n advertisement," for example, falls into the latter category and does not trigger the on-sale bar. *Id.* 15a. Based on that distinction, the panel in this case held, "as a matter of law," that "none of the pre-critical date communications between [respondent] and its sales representatives or between the sales representatives and customers rose to the level of an offer for sale that would form a contract if accepted." *Id.* 17a. It thus made no difference that, as the district court had found as a matter of fact, respondent "disseminate[ed] advertising materials and other information about the LT1070 to customers * * * both orally * * * and in writing" (*id.* 15a), "contacted end-user customers and provided them with data sheets 'in order to seek design-ins'" (*id.* 16a (quoting district court)), and generally "communicated with customers" as evidenced by "the numerous requests for samples made by sales representatives" (*id.* 17a). None of these activities, the Federal Circuit explained, "rose to the level of an offer for sale that would form a contract if accepted." *Id.*

The panel in this case furthermore held that *Group One* precluded the district court's holding that respondent's receipt and stockpiling of customers' purchase orders, which had been generated by respondent's extensive commercial marketing, triggered the on-sale bar. The court of appeals explained that "it is undisputed that the purchase orders submitted by [respondent's] foreign distributors were offers to buy the LT1070": "The purchase orders contained sufficiently definite terms to create an enforceable contract upon acceptance under the UCC; they included quantity terms and clearly identified the requested product: the LT1070." Pet. App. 18a. The panel nonetheless held it was critical

under *Group One* that respondent had not objectively "accepted" its customers' orders, but rather had placed those orders in its own computer system with a "will-advise notation" pending the date on which the LT1070 was formally "released." *Id.* 21a. It thus made no difference either that respondent "privately intended to accept the offers" because "it thought the will-advise notation meant * * * just a delay in shipping" (*id.* 20a, 22a), or that "no further communication from the distributors was required before [respondent] transformed the 'will advise' orders to 'normal orders' and shipped them to the buyers" (*id.* 22a).

5. After the Federal Circuit denied rehearing and rehearing *en banc*, this petition followed.

REASONS FOR GRANTING THE WRIT

The petition for certiorari should be granted for three reasons. *First*, the Federal Circuit has abrogated an important and settled doctrine under the patent laws, in conflict with decisions of numerous other courts of appeals, subverting the underlying policy of the on-sale bar. *Second*, the Federal Circuit rested its decision on a profound misunderstanding of dictum in one of this Court's decisions – *Pfaff* v. *Wells Electronics*, 525 U.S. 55 (1998) – such that only this Court can return the law to its proper meaning. *Third*, the question can arise with respect to almost any of the more than 300,000 patent applications that are filed every year and this case presents an ideal vehicle to decide the question presented.

I. The Federal Circuit's New Legal Standard Under Section 102(b) Conflicts with a Long-Standing, Uniform Line of Precedent.

1. The court of appeals' decision in this case conflicts with an uninterrupted line of federal court decisions applying the on-sale bar. This conflict between the Federal Circuit's decision and the earlier decisions of the regional circuits and other federal courts demonstrates a close and important question of law requiring this Court's intervention. The

Court's practice of reviewing Federal Circuit decisions when "other courts have held or assumed" the contrary (*Pfaff* v. *Wells Electronics*, 525 U.S. 55, 60 (1998)), recognizes that conflicts between the Federal Circuit's decisions and those of other circuits on "patent issues" are "useful in identifying questions that merit this Court's attention" (*Holmes Gp.* v. *Vornado Air Circulation Sys.*, 122 S. Ct. 1889, 1897-98 (2001) (Stevens, J., concurring in part and concurring in the judgment)). See CHISUM ON PATENTS § 6.02 ("[P]re-1983 decisions of the regional circuits will continue to carry weight with the Supreme Court when it considers issues of patent law.").

As early as 1883, the court in *Plimpton* v. *Winslow*, 14 F. 919, 920-21 (Cir. Ct. D. Mass. 1883) held that the on-sale bar invalidated one of the first patents for roller skates because the inventor had distributed a "price-list." More recent authority is reflected in the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure ("MPEP"), which is issued by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and, while not binding authority, is a principal source of guidance on federal patent law. *Critikon, Inc.* v. *Becton Dickinson Vascular Access, Inc.*, 120 F.3d 1253, 1257 (CAFC 1997). As the MPEP explains (notably quoting the Federal Circuit's now-overruled *RCA* decision), the on-sale bar seeks "to obtain widespread disclosure of new inventions to the public via patents as soon as possible," and is "meant to prevent the inventor from commercially exploiting the exclusivity of his [or her] invention substantially beyond the statutorily authorized period." MPEP § 2133.03 (2000) (quoting *RCA Corp.* v. *Data Gen. Corp.*, 887 F.2d 1056, 1062 (CAFC 1989)). Indeed, the MPEP includes an entire section, entitled "There Must Be No Attempt at Market Penetration Before the Critical Date," devoted to the proposition that "commercial exploitation" triggers the on-sale bar. See *id.* § 2133.03(e)(1) (collecting cases). The MPEP explains that "commercial exploitation" should be measured principally by "the subjective intent of the inventor as manifested through objective evidence." *Id.*

Notably, many of the objective factors identified by the MPEP are present in this case – *e.g.*, "[p]reparation of various contemporaneous 'commercial' documents"; and "[a]dvertising in publicity releases, brochures, and various periodicals." *Id.* Clearly, respondent's activities are "commercial exploitation" under the MPEP.

2. Prior to *Group One*, the Federal Circuit treated as settled that the on-sale bar is triggered by commercial exploitation, notwithstanding the absence of a technical offer for sale. In addition to expressly so holding in *RCA*, *supra*, the court held in *D.L. Auld Co.* v. *Chroma Graphics Corp.*, 714 F.2d 1144, 1148 (1983), that the bar was triggered by instances in which the patentee "submitted [samples] to prospective customers" in order to generate interest so that it could "tool up" for commercial production.[1]

Federal circuit law echoed the decisions of the regional courts of appeals. Thus, in *Minnesota Mining & Manufacturing Co.* v. *Kent Industries*, 409 F.2d 99, 100 (1969), the Sixth Circuit held that "a substantial sales program" in which "samples were distributed to the [product] salesmen" and then presented to potential customers triggered the on-sale bar. Although neither the district court nor the court of appeals found that a firm offer had been accepted or even made, the plaintiff's "promotional activities" amounted

---

[1] This interpretation was so well-settled that the Federal Circuit continued to apply it in unpublished decisions. See *Datapoint Corp.* v. *Picturetel Corp.*, No. 98-1341, 1999 U.S. App. LEXIS 15786, at *4-*5 (July 15, 1999) (subsequent to *Pfaff* v. *Wells*, *supra*, affirming district court's determination that, when the patentee demonstrated the item in question "to potential customers," it "thus was the subject of a commercial offer for sale"); *Lubrizol Corp.* v. *Exxon Corp.*, No. 90-1151, 1991 U.S. App. LEXIS 2759, at *4 (CAFC Feb. 21, 1991) (holding that "letters written by sales representatives indicating suggested uses for the material, customer meetings with sales representatives, quotations of prices and delivery terms, and samples to develop customer familiarity" were sufficient "indicia of commerciality" to conclude that the product was on sale before the critical date).

to placing the patented product on sale. *Id.* Similarly, the Fifth Circuit held in *Strong* v. *General Electric Co.*, 434 F.2d 1042 (1970), that the bar applied when the patentee delivered samples of the product "so that [a potential buyer] could use them and, hopefully, add the [product] to the company's approved equipment list." *Id.* at 1044 (adopting and quoting from the district court's opinion). The *Strong* court rejected the patentee's argument that the product was not on sale because "the [samples] were given – not sold" to the potential buyer. *Id.* Although the product may not have been sold to the customer pursuant to an accepted formal offer, the fact that the samples were distributed as part of "efforts to sell" the product was enough to trigger the bar. *Id.*

The conflict between the Federal Circuit's new Section 102(b) standard and decisions of other courts of appeals is perhaps most apparent, though, from an examination of an uninterrupted line of Seventh Circuit precedent applying the commercial marketing doctrine. In *George R. Churchill Co.* v. *American Buff Co.*, 365 F.2d 129, 133 (1966), that court held that the distribution of samples to both salesmen and potential customers "accompanied by claims of product superiority and a quotation of maximum prices" amounted to placing the patented product on sale. According to the court, "the use made of the [samples] by plaintiff's distributors at its solicitation smacks more of a testing of the market for product acceptance rather than a testing of the buff in an experimental use." *Id.* at 134.

Similarly, in *Amphenol Corp.* v. *General Time Corp.*, 397 F.2d 431 (1968), *cited in* MPEP § 2133.03(e)(1), the Seventh Circuit held that the on-sale bar is triggered by the distribution of samples to a potential buyer. The court found that the bar applies to "activity by the inventor or his company in attempting to sell the patented idea" (*id.* at 433), though such activity may neither amount to nor even lead to an actual sale. The Seventh Circuit subsequently relied on *Amphenol* in *Red Cross Manufacturing Corp.* v. *Toro Sales Co.*, 525 F.2d 1135 (1975), *cited in* MPEP § 2133.03(e)(1),

to conclude that "actions which are found commercially to exploit an invention prior to the critical date require a finding of an 'on sale' bar" (*id.* at 1140), even when those actions do not rise to the level of a formal offer. In *Red Cross*, the court found that the patentee's demonstration of a prototype and the distribution of "estimated sales projections" and a "cost estimate sheet" to a potential buyer constituted "sufficient sales activity prior to the critical date so as to be properly characterized as placing [the product] 'on sale.'" *Id.* Although these activities were not formal offers for sale, the "statutory proscription of § 102(b) * * * is concerned *not with the formal requisites* of the challenged activity, but with its effects." *Id.* (emphasis added).

Finally, in *American Can Co.* v. *Crown Cork & Seal Co.*, 693 F.2d 653, 656 (1982), the Seventh Circuit held that the patentee's "sales efforts" – sending to a potential buyer samples and "quoted prices" and receiving "detailed specifications" and "purchase orders" – triggered the on-sale bar. Here again, the court found no evidence of a formal offer, but nevertheless concluded that the on-sale provision of Section 102(b) applied to the patentee's activities because these "sales efforts" were conducted "in anticipation of the successful fulfillment of" production plans. Because the patentee "was vigorously after [the potential buyer's] business," its conduct amounted to placing the product on sale within the meaning of the statute. See also *National Bus. Sys.* v. *AM Int'l*, 743 F.2d 1227, 1236 (CA7 1984) (citing *Red Cross* and *Amphenol* favorably; holding bar inapplicable only because of "unusual circumstance" in which patentee had no "relevant communications" with the customer).

For its part, the Ninth Circuit subsequently adopted the Seventh Circuit's *Amphenol* test, as did the United States Court of Customs and Patent Appeals. See *Handgards, Inc.* v. *Ethicon, Inc.*, 743 F.2d 1282, 1291-92 (CA9 1984) (Sneed, Kennedy, and Boochever, JJ.) ("Courts also have found that a sales solicitation that involved the display of operable samples of the invention constituted placing the invention 'on

sale' even when production models were not available for delivery." (citing *Amphenol*)); *Robbins Co.* v. *Lawrence Mfg. Co.*, 482 F.2d 426, 431 (CA9 1973) (adopting *Amphenol* test), *cited in* MPEP § 2133.03(e)(1); *In re Theis*, 610 F.2d 786, 792 (USCCPA 1979) (approvingly citing *Amphenol* for the proposition that "'[o]n sale' status may be found from activity by the inventor or his company in attempting to market the invention," and reasoning that "[t]his is because the inventor's loss of right to a patent flows from the attempt to profit from the invention by commercial exploitation beyond the grace period allowed by Congress"), *cited in* MPEP § 2133.03(e)(1).

3. The settled understanding that "commercial marketing" triggers the on-sale bar is also reflected in the uniform decisions of the district courts. The leading decision, *Philco Corp.* v. *Admiral Corp.*, 199 F. Supp. 797, 817-18 (D. Del. 1961), *cited in* MPEP § 2133.03(e)(1), held that the bar arises from any "competitive use" of the patented product, a test that encompasses an array of marketing activities, not merely formal offers. *Philco* concluded that "the intent of the inventor" to put the patented product to competitive commercial use "is the critical factor" under Section 102(b). 199 F. Supp. at 817. Other courts agreed. Thus, in *Carborundum Co.* v. *Combustion Engineering*, 505 F. Supp. 1011 (D. Del. 1981), the court held that distributing "hand sample[s] to illustrate" (*id.* at 1022) the invention to sales representatives who then used the samples "for the purpose of demonstrating the invention to potential customers and soliciting orders" (*id.* at 1024) placed the invention "on sale." The *Carborundum* court rejected the argument that "the manufacture of these ten prototypes for test purposes or for demonstration purposes by field sales representatives did not constitute a sale or placing these attachments on sale" on the ground that sending the prototypes to the salesmen "*for purposes of soliciting orders* * * * unquestionably amounted to placing the [product] on sale." *Id.* (emphasis added).

Similarly, *L.F. Strassheim Co.* v. *Gold Medal Folding Furniture Co.*, No. 64-C-74, 1971 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 11001, at *7-*8 (E.D. Wis. Nov. 1, 1971), held that a patentee's advertising campaign, which consisted of mailing "a sales letter and price list" featuring the patented product and distributing a "publicity release" about the product to a magazine for the purpose of "soliciting orders" for the patented product triggered the on-sale bar.[2] See also *Shatterproof Glass Corp.* v. *Libbey-Owens Ford Co.*, 758 F.2d 613, 622 (CAFC 1985) (recounting without disapproval district court's instruction that "[a]n actual, consummated sale is not necessary; an offer for sale, a solicitation of orders, advertisements, or promotional activity are sufficient so long as it is of a completed invention that has been shown to be commercially useful for the purpose intended"); *Kalvar Corp.* v. *Xidex Corp.*, 384 F. Supp. 1126, 1132-33 (N.D. Cal. 1973) ("[T]he mere fact of price quotations to prospective customers along with the dissemination of samples are sufficient to support a finding that the invention was 'on sale' within the meaning of 35 U.S.C. § 102(b).").

After the Federal Circuit decided *RCA*, *supra*, district courts continued to apply the commercial marketing doctrine. For example, in *B.F. Goodrich Co.* v. *Aircraft Braking Sys. Corp.*, Nos. 91-48/91-515-SLR, 1994 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 21537 (D. Del. Nov. 10, 1994), the court held that a "technical coordination meeting" arranged as "part of an on-going effort" by the patentee to interest a potential buyer in the patented product "constituted a 'definite offer to sell' for purposes of § 102(b)" (*id.* at *94), despite the fact that "'*no offer [of sale], let alone a definite offer*,' was made at" the

---

[2] The Seventh Circuit affirmed in relevant part. 477 F.2d 818 (1973) (Stevens, J.). Although the court of appeals found evidence of an actual sale, the court's opinion did not suggest that the activity relied upon by the district court would have been insufficient to trigger the on-sale bar. On the contrary, the court concluded that the bar was triggered once the product was "on the market." *Id.* at 821 (citing *Amphenol*).

meeting (*id.* at *91 (emphasis added)). According to the *Goodrich* court, because the patentee's "hope at this meeting was that the prospective vendee's technical representatives would like the product and encourage its acquisition" (*id.* at *94), the fact that no formal offer of sale was made at or even contemplated by the technical coordination meeting was irrelevant.

Similarly, in *Helifix Ltd.* v. *Blok-Lok, Ltd.*, 26 F. Supp. 2d 294, 302 (D. Mass. 1998), the court found that distribution of a sales brochure at a trade show put the patented product "on-sale for purposes of Section 102(b)." The court noted that the brochure contained no mention of ongoing experimentation or a disclaimer that the product "really was not for sale," but instead included language suggesting "that the products and methods described were available for sale," including a warranty. *Id.* The court concluded that although no firm offer had been made, the distribution of the brochure at the trade show provided "the clear and convincing evidence needed to satisfy Blok-Lok's burden of proving a prima facie case that the method embodied in Claim One was on-sale for purposes of Section 102(b)." *Id.* Here again, although the Federal Circuit subsequently reversed the district court's grant of summary judgment under Section 102(b), concluding that "there are genuine issues of material fact as to whether the '93 brochure discloses and enables each element of the method claimed in the '801 patent" (208 F.3d 1339, 1349-50 (2000)), the court of appeals left undisturbed the district court's conclusion that the brochure triggered the on-sale bar.

The Federal Circuit's decision thus represents a dramatic departure from the settled understanding of federal patent law. As petitioner now explains, that departure was entirely unjustified.

II. The Federal Circuit's New Legal Standard Conflicts with This Court's Precedents and the Purposes of the On-Sale Bar.

The Federal Circuit's *Group One* decision is most notable for its total failure to consider either the text of Section 102(b) or the policies that have long been understood to animate the on-sale bar. The *Group One* court instead held that the commercial marketing doctrine was implicitly rejected by dictum in this Court's decision in *Pfaff* v. *Wells Electronics*, 525 U.S. 55 (1998). There is no merit to that conclusion.

1. The only question before this Court in *Pfaff* related to the status of the petitioner's invention necessary to trigger the on-sale bar: the Federal Circuit had held that the invention need only be "substantially complete"; the petitioner urged that the invention must be "reduced to practice"; and the Solicitor General argued that the bar applies so long as "the sale or offer in question embodies the invention for which a patent is later sought." 525 U.S. at 60, 68 n.14. This Court rejected *all* those approaches, holding that the bar may arise so long as the invention is "ready for patenting." *Id.* at 67.

Not even the *Group One* court contended that *Pfaff*'s "ready for patenting" holding undermines the commercial marketing doctrine. Rather, the Federal Circuit found it critical that the "language" *Pfaff* used to describe the first prong of the on-sale bar inquired into whether the invention was "the subject of a commercial offer for sale." 525 U.S. at 67. But the Federal Circuit erred. As the panel correctly recognized in this case, "[t]he facts of *Pfaff* * * * did not require the Court to decide what constitutes an offer for sale in the absence of an actual sale" (Pet. App. 10a), for it was undisputed in *Pfaff* that "an offer had been made" prior to the critical date and "that the [resulting] sale was commercial" (525 U.S. at 67). To conclude, as the Federal Circuit did in *Group One*, that this Court intended *sub silentio* to overturn a century-old doctrine that was not raised by the question

presented, and furthermore was not addressed by the parties or *amici* in briefing or argument, represents the gross overreading of this Court's decision in "mistaken reliance on [a piece of] dictum" (*Milkovich* v. *Lorain Journal Co.*, 497 U.S. 1, 19 (1990)).

Furthermore, there simply is no conflict between *Pfaff*'s reference to a "commercial offer for sale" and the commercial marketing doctrine. Plainly, *Pfaff* does not purport to import the technical requirements for an "offer" set forth in the Uniform Commercial Code or the Restatement of Contracts. The Federal Circuit itself recognized in *RCA* that "a definite offer to sell is an essential requirement of the on-sale bar," but explained that this requirement "excludes merely indefinite or nebulous discussion[s] about a possible sale" and "may be met by a patentee's commercial activity *which does not* rise to the level of a formal 'offer' under contract law principles." 887 F.2d at 1062, *quoted in Group One*, 254 F.3d at 1046-47 (emphasis added). Just as important, as the district court correctly recognized (Pet. App. 70a), this Court's *explanation* in *Pfaff* of what constitutes a "commercial offer for sale" is perfectly consistent with the commercial marketing doctrine. From the outset, the Court explained that it had "granted certiorari to determine whether the commercial *marketing* of a newly invented product may mark the beginning of the 1-year period even though the invention has not yet been reduced to practice." 525 U.S. at 57 (emphasis added). In the course of answering that question "yes," *Pfaff* quoted favorably with emphasis the Court's prior decision in *Elizabeth* v. *Am. Nicholson Pavement Co.*, 97 U.S. 126, 137 (1878), that "'*[a]ny attempt to use* [the invention] *for a profit, and not by way of experiment, for a longer period than two years before the application, would deprive the inventor of his right to a patent*'" (*quoted at* 525 U.S. at 65 (emphasis in *Pfaff*)). Similarly, *Pfaff* quoted with approval Learned Hand's formulation that the on-sale bar is triggered by a patentee's efforts to "exploit his discovery competitively." *Metallizing*

Engineering Co. v. *Kenyon Bearing & Auto Parts Co.*, 153 F.2d 516, 520 (CA2 1946), *quoted at* 525 U.S. at 68.

The Federal Circuit's contrary holding rests on the flawed premise that the *Pfaff* Court's use of the term "commercial" to modify "offer" "suggests that the offer must meet the level of an offer for sale in the contract sense." Pet. App. 10a (quoting *Group One*, 254 F.3d at 1047). But that plainly is not what *Pfaff* meant by "commercial"; rather, the Court simply sought to distinguish "commercial" offers from experimental activity, which does not trigger Section 102(b). 525 U.S. at 67 ("[T]here is no question that the sale was commercial rather than experimental in character.").

The Federal Circuit's abrogation of the commercial marketing doctrine is furthermore irreconcilable with *Pfaff*'s actual holding. The petitioner in *Pfaff* argued that the on-sale bar could not apply until the invention had been "reduced to practice." 525 U.S. at 60. This Court rejected that view, holding that the bar could arise earlier – whenever the invention was "ready for patenting," no matter whether reduction to practice had yet occurred. *Id.* at 67. But the Federal Circuit's new legal standard often permits inventors to push the "critical date" for the bar much farther back by never extending a "formal offer for sale." As in this case, an invention may be "ready for patenting" for months or years, but not be subject to Section 102(b) until the day the inventor actually *accepts* a stockpiled order and *sells* a product embodying the invention.[3]

---

[3] Congress is perfectly capable of requiring a formal "offer" under the patent laws but it has never done so with respect to the on-sale bar. Thus, a person who "without authority * * * *offers to sell* or sells any patented invention" commits patent infringement. 35 U.S.C. 271(a) (emphasis added). Bizarrely, the Federal Circuit has read this provision *not* to require a formal offer for sale (*3D Sys.* v. *Aarotech Labs.*, 160 F.3d 1373, 1379 (1998)) or at least to require no more of a formal offer than the "on sale" provision of Section 102(b) (*Rotec Indus.* v. *Mitsubishi Corp.*, 215 F.3d 1246, 1252 (2000)). That result is insupportable. As even the Federal Circuit recognizes (*Rotec*, 215 F.3d at 1252 n.3), the on-sale bar

2. Nor is it possible to infer that this Court indirectly abrogated the commercial marketing doctrine by rejecting a "totality of the circumstances" inquiry into the on-sale bar. Contra *Group One*, 254 F.3d at 1047. No matter what meaning is ascribed to a "commercial offer for sale" (*Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 67), that prong of the on-sale inquiry will inevitably require application of a fact-bound test. Thus, contract law's "objective" test for the existence of an "offer" – "whether [the sender's conduct] induces a reasonable belief in the recipient that [the recipient] can, by accepting, bind the sender'' (*id.* at 286 (quoting *Architectural Metal Sys., Inc.* v. *Consol. Sys., Inc.*, 58 F.3d 1227, 1229 (CA7 1995))) – inherently calls for a case-by-case analysis of "evidence bearing on the behavior and the perceptions of the parties to the negotiation" to find an offer (*Kabil Developments Corp.* v. *Mignot*, 566 P.2d 505, 509 (Ore. 1977)). See 1 ARTHUR CORBIN, CORBIN ON CONTRACTS § 2.2, at 105-06 (1993) ("Since two cases are never identical in the exact words used, in the existing relations and history of the parties, in the circumstances surrounding the communication," the "determination of whether a certain communication by one party to another is an operative offer" made in one case "can never be regarded as a conclusive precedent for the other.").

The very decisions relied upon by the Federal Circuit in its contract law analysis in this case (Pet. App. 14a) thus hold that the determination whether an offer exists "turns upon the unique facts and circumstances of each case." *Rich Prods. Corp.* v. *Kemutech, Inc.*, 66 F. Supp. 2d 937, 956 (E.D. Wis. 1999). The application of traditional contract law principles "depends upon the nature of the particular acts or conduct in question and the circumstances attending the transaction." *Nickel* v. *Theresa Farmers Coop. Ass'n*, 20 N.W.2d 117, 118 (Wis. 1945) (quoting 12 AM. JUR., CONTRACTS § 28, at 527).

---

rests on unique policy considerations that seek to encourage inventors to apply for patents as soon as they begin commercially exploiting their inventions.

The commercial marketing doctrine similarly calls for an analysis of the relevant facts and circumstances and, as such, does not engender any greater uncertainty than the Federal Circuit's exclusive focus on the existence of a "formal offer."

There also is no merit to the *Group One* court's suggestion that *Pfaff* abrogated the commercial marketing doctrine by embracing the value of "certainty of application" of the on-sale bar. *Pfaff* did not embrace "certainty" as the guiding principle of Section 102(b). To the contrary, this Court reaffirmed that a "reluctance to allow an inventor to remove existing knowledge from public use undergirds the on-sale bar." *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 64. See also *id.* ("[Section] 102 of the Patent Act serves as a limiting provision, both excluding ideas that are in the public domain from patent protection and confining the duration of the monopoly to the statutory term.").

This has long been understood as the bar's animating purpose. As then-Judge Stevens wrote, Section 102(b) endeavors "make sure that the inventor may not extend the period of patent protection for the commercial exploitation of his monopoly beyond the statutory term." *CTS Corp.* v. *Piher Int'l Corp.*, 527 F.2d 95, 102 (CA7 1975). See also *Woodland Trust* v. *Flowertree Nursery*, 148 F.3d 1368 (CAFC 1998) ("Section 102(b) * * * is primarily concerned with the policy that encourages an inventor to enter the patent system promptly, while recognizing a one year period of * * * commercial exploitation before the patent application must be filed."). See generally CHISUM ON PATENTS § 6.02 (The "basic policies" of Section 102 are "to avoid 'detrimental public reliance,'" "to encourage prompt disclosure of new useful information," and "to discourage attempts to extend the length of the effective patent monopoly by commercially exploiting a new invention and only applying for a patent when faced with competition.").

Congress furthermore chose to address any potential uncertainty created by the on-sale bar in a targeted manner, a

choice that the Federal Circuit has undone. The statute does not contemplate that inventors will necessarily know with absolute confidence the date on which the bar starts to run. Instead, it grants inventors one year to submit patent applications. 35 U.S.C. 102(b). As then-Judge Kennedy explained, "The one year grace period gives inventors an incentive to pursue diligently the patent process after their invention is ready for commercial application. This serves to limit the monopoly to the statutory period, and also encourages inventors to place their handiwork in the public domain *as soon as possible* so all may benefit from it." *Kock* v. *Quaker Oats Co.*, 681 F.2d 649, 652 (CA9 1982) (emphasis added) (citations omitted).

Of note, the earliest version of the bar included no grace period (Act of July 4, 1836, ch. 356, § 6, 5 Stat. 117, 119); Congress later added a two-year provision (Act of March 3, 1839, ch. 88, § 7, 5 Stat. 353, 354); in 1939 it adopted the statute in its current form. This final change reflects Congress's determination that any period longer than one year is "unduly long and operates as a handicap to industry." H.R. Rep. No. 961, 76th Cong., 1st Sess. 1 (1939); S. Rep. No. 876, 76th Cong., 1st Sess. 1 (1939). The Federal Circuit's rule, however, permits inventors such as respondent to advertise their products without formally extending offers, thereby indefinitely extending the one-year period that Congress carefully chose, all in the supposed name of "certainty" that the grace period was intended to address.[4]

At bottom, then, the Federal Circuit's decision makes no sense in terms of the purposes underlying the on-sale bar.

---

[4] Indeed, if Congress truly intended to impose the test that the Federal Circuit has now adopted – a fact that the federal courts miraculously failed to recognize over the past century – it would simply have provided that the bar runs from an actual "sale." According to the court of appeals – in the mine run of cases in which offers are accepted – a product is "on sale" (as opposed to "sold") only for the day or two between the seller extending a "formal offer for sale" and the recipient's acceptance.

The court of appeals utterly failed to explain why Congress – in seeking to limit inventors' commercial exploitation of their invention without seeking a patent – would have intended the bar to apply only once a "formal offer" had been extended. Put another way, the technical requirements of the Uniform Commercial Code simply have nothing to do with Congress's goals in Section 102(b).

Indeed, other provisions of Section 102(b) make it clear that Congress did not design the on-sale bar principally, or even substantially, to provide certainty for inventors. *Pfaff* offered as an example of a doctrine that is not unduly uncertain the "experimental use" defense (525 U.S. at 67), which itself turns on "a careful examination of each item of evidence" and "may not be easy to apply" (*Kock*, 681 F.2d at 653, 658 (Kennedy, J.)). See also *Paragon Podiatry Lab.* v. *KLM Labs.*, 984 F.2d 1182, 1186 (CAFC 1993) (per curiam) ("resolution of the issue of experimental use is fact driven"). Furthermore, events entirely outside the inventor's control can trigger the on-sale bar and other similar prohibitions. Since *Andrews* v. *Hovey*, 123 U.S. 267 (1887), it has been settled that the bar can be triggered by the conduct of third parties marketing the invention without the inventor's permission or knowledge. See *Special Devices* v. *OEA, Inc.*, 270 F.3d 1353, 1355 (CAFC 2001) ("By phrasing the statutory bar in the passive voice, Congress indicated that it does not matter who places the invention 'on sale'; it only matters that someone – inventor, supplier or other third party – placed it on sale."); see also *Evans Cooling Sys.* v. *GMC*, 125 F.3d 1448 (CAFC 1997). And a bar similarly arises if the invention is published by a third party without the inventor's permission. 35 U.S.C. 102(b).

Finally, even accepting the *Group One* court's view that *Pfaff* implicitly demands that the on-sale bar incorporate a test that provides "certainty" or "control" for inventors, the Federal Circuit erred in holding that marketing activities like those in this case are not encompassed by Section 102(b). As the lower courts consistently held until *Group One*, the on-

sale bar is triggered by activity that amounts to commercial exploitation of the patented product, including advertising (*L.F. Strassheim Co.* v. *Gold Medal Folding Furniture Co.*, No. 64-C-74, 1971 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 11001 (E.D. Wis. Nov. 1, 1971)) and invitations to make offers (*Amphenol Corp.* v. *General Time Corp.*, 397 F.2d 431 (CA7 1968)). Those activities are wholly within the inventor's control. At the very least, when an inventor such as respondent actually *receives purchase orders*, as in this case, it is on notice that its own marketing activities have succeeded and the product is publicly regarded as "on sale."

Any other result skews the balance that Congress drew in Section 102(b). The on-sale bar represents a "carefully crafted bargain that encourages both the creation and the public disclosure of new and useful advances in technology, in return for an exclusive monopoly for a limited period of time." *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 63. An inventor who "expose[s]" his product "to the public in the marketplace" thereby "eschew[s] the bargain held out by the federal patent system of disclosure in exchange for exclusive use." *Bonito Boats, Inc.* v. *Thunder Craft Boats, Inc.*, 489 U.S. 141, 159 (1989).

The disruption engendered by the *Group One* rule is particularly powerful. For the first time, the patent laws have been construed to empower inventors unilaterally to extend their monopoly power while exploiting the value of their invention. Given the prevalence of advertising, the technical arrangement in most modern commercial transactions is that "the purchaser is the offeror, and the vendor is the offeree." *Klocek* v. *Gateway, Inc.*, 104 F. Supp. 2d 1332, 1340 (D. Kan. 2000). Under the rule adopted by the Federal Circuit, an inventor is free to engage in advertising campaigns and to receive and hold purchase orders without formally completing sales, all the while deferring applying for a patent until one year after it completes a contract by formally accepting an order, generally by shipping a product embodying the invention. That is a deeply problematic result in manufacturing and technology-related industries because

there is often a considerable lead time between the invention of a component (such as the LT1070) and a third party's production of a product (such as a circuit board) that includes the component. Neither precedent nor the text of Section 102(b) can support such a result.[5]

The Federal Circuit thus erred in abrogating the long-settled understanding of the on-sale bar. As petitioner now shows, the issue merits this Court's attention in this case.

III. This Case Presents The Ideal Vehicle To Resolve The Question Presented.

This case presents this Court with effectively the only opportunity to address the Federal Circuit's abrogation of the commercial marketing doctrine. The *Group One* case – in which the Federal Court overturned *RCA* – did not present an appropriate vehicle to address the question because the court of appeals did not even apply its new "on-sale" test in that case but rather remanded to the district court for that purpose, and it was furthermore unclear whether the bar applied in *Group One* even under the *RCA* test. Here, by contrast, this Court has the benefit of extensive fact-finding by the district court that establishes beyond question that respondent's commercial marketing barred the '741 patent under prior law. See generally Pet. App. 29a-60a. The Federal Circuit expressly "agree[d]" that respondent's "marketing blitzkrieg" would have triggered the bar under *RCA*. *Id.* 4a, 12a. The court of appeals furthermore finally resolved the on-sale issue in this case. *Id.* 17a, 22a-23a.

---

[5] Indeed, the Federal Circuit's decision effectively resuscitates the long-discredited "on hand" doctrine, which held that the on-sale bar cannot arise unless and until the inventor actually has the product available for delivery to purchasers. Since *Timely Products Corp.* v. *Arron*, 523 F.2d 288, 302 (CA2 1975), the federal courts have refused to apply the "on hand" doctrine, holding that "Section 102(b) bars an application for patent filed more than one year after the *solicitation of an order* for a specific article to be produced later" (emphasis added).

Nor is this an instance in which this Court, or federal law, would benefit from deferring review of the question presented. To the contrary, substantial harm would result. The Federal Circuit's exclusive jurisdiction over the patent laws means that the decision below applies nationwide. Thus, no circuit conflict can arise. Just as important, later cases will be bereft of fact-finding on the critical issue of whether the inventor's activities were sufficient to trigger the commercial marketing doctrine, for that issue was central under prior law but is *irrelevant* under the Federal Circuit's new legal standard. It will therefore be difficult at best for this Court later to identify a vehicle that presents an appropriate opportunity to choose between the commercial marketing doctrine and the *Group One* test.

The interests of the patent system also weigh heavily in favor of granting certiorari now. Under the Federal Circuit's new legal standard, inventors will defer applying for patents in reliance on the Federal Circuit's holding that Section 102(b) is not triggered unless and until they make a formal offer for sale or actually accept an offer to complete a sale. If this Court were later to return the on-sale bar to its previously settled understanding, then these inventors would be unfairly stripped of the exclusive right to exploit their invention. Indeed, that change would itself give rise to costly and time-consuming rounds of litigation regarding the status of innumerable patents that will have been marketed by their inventors more than a year before a patent application was filed.

That is no small concern. Section 102(b) applies to *every* patent, and the bar is often in question. Patent applications are often not filed until the absolutely last possible date under the statute. This case perfectly illustrates that recurring pattern: respondent applied for a patent exactly one year after the first day on which it actually sold an LT1070 embodying the '741 patent. Pet. App. 29a, 59a. It therefore bears emphasizing that the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office receives more than 300,000 patent applications *every year*.

See *www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html#uspto*. Manifestly, this important and frequently recurring question merits review in this Court.

CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the petition for a writ of certiorari should be granted.

Respectfully submitted,

Thomas C. Goldstein
Amy Howe
GOLDSTEIN & HOWE, P.C.
4607 Asbury Pl., NW
Washington, DC 20016

Robert B. Morrill
(Counsel of Record)
Justin T. Beck
SKJERVEN MORRILL, L.L.P.
25 Metro Dr.
Suite 700
San Jose, CA 95110

July 3, 2002

APPENDIX

LINEAR TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION,
Plaintiff-Appellant,
v.
MICREL, INC.,
Defendant-Cross Appellant.

No. 99-1598, 00-1045

UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FEDERAL CIRCUIT

December 28, 2001, Decided

COUNSEL: Robert C. Morgan, Fish & Neave, of New York, New York, argued for plaintiff appellant. With him on the brief were Mark D. Rowland, and Gabrielle E. Higgins, Fish & Neave, of Palo Alto, California.

Robert B. Morrill, Skjerven, Morrill, MacPherson, Franklin & Friel LLP, of San Jose, California, argued for defendant-cross appellant. With him on the brief were Justin T. Beck, Jennifer M. Lantz, and Steven F. Lincoln.

Before CLEVENGER, GAJARSA, and DYK, Circuit Judges.

OPINION

CLEVENGER, Circuit Judge.

In this patent infringement case, Linear Technology Corporation ("LTC") sued Micrel, Inc. ("Micrel") for infringement of U.S. Patent No. 4,755,741 and Reexamination Certificate B1 4,755,741 (collectively, "the 741 patent"), directed towards adaptive transistor drive circuitry. Following a bench trial limited solely to Micrel's invalidity defense, the district court held the 741 patent

invalid due to the on-sale bar of 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). *Linear Tech. Corp. v. Micrel, Inc.*, 63 F. Supp. 2d 1103, 1126-27 (N.D. Cal. 1999).

On appeal, LTC challenges the district court's judgment of invalidity under section 102(b), and Micrel cross-appeals several of the district court's evidentiary rulings excluding letters proffered by Micrel that purportedly support its argument that an invalidating offer for sale occurred.

In this appeal, we must decide whether the facts found by the district court support its conclusion that an invalidating sale or offer for sale occurred before the statutory critical date, which in this case is November 18, 1985. In *Group One, Ltd. v. Hallmark Cards, Inc.*, 254 F.3d 1041, 59 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) 1121 (Fed. Cir. 2001), decided after the district court entered judgment in *Linear Tech. Corp.*, this court changed the analysis required to determine whether an offer for sale has occurred. Under the new legal standard articulated in *Group One*, neither the facts found by the district court nor the evidence of record supports a conclusion that an invalidating offer for sale occurred in this case, and we therefore reverse the district court's judgment of invalidity. We affirm the court's ruling in all other respects.

I

BACKGROUND

LTC, the assignee of the 741 patent, designs, manufactures, and sells linear integrated circuits for use in a variety of applications, including telecommunications, cellular phones, and computers. Carl Nelson, an LTC employee and the named inventor of the 741 patent, conceived the invention while developing a new silicon chip for LTC, a chip that eventually became known as the LT1070. The patented invention involves switching regulator circuitry that provides regulated voltages or currents to electrical devices. According to Nelson, the

LT1070 chip is a functioning version of the invention claimed in the 741 patent.

In the months and weeks leading up to the official release date of the LT1070 chip on November 18, 1985, LTC engaged in extensive pre-release marketing activity designed to generate commercial interest in the chip both in the United States and abroad. During this time, LTC employed independent sales representative firms to sell its products in the domestic market. LTC also sold its products in Europe through its independent European distributors, who served a dual role: as customers they purchased products from LTC for resale, while as sales representatives they marketed and sold those products to end-users in Europe. During the 1980s, LTC used product data sheets as a primary selling tool; these sheets informed customers of LTC product specifications so that the customers could design LTC components into their own products. LTC generated a pre-release preliminary data sheet for the LT1070, which listed many of the salient features of the new chip. Though LTC did not receive the glossy, professionally printed version of the preliminary data sheet from the printer until late October 1985, a yet-more-preliminary form of the data sheet nonetheless made its way into the hands of LTC's sales representatives before October, and the sales representatives sent the data sheets to potential customers before the critical date.

In July of 1985, LTC conducted a sales conference in Santa Clara, California, to which it invited both its domestic and international sales representatives. Robert Scott, LTC's Product Marketing Manager in 1985, testified that LTC held the conference "to inform those attending of new and future LTC products, including . . . unannounced products which were still being developed but which were not yet available for sale." Two presentations at the conference discussed the LT1070, and one of the attendees sketched an application circuit diagram of the LT1070 into his notebook from the

conference. Scott testified that LTC provided information on the LT1070 so that the attendees could identify and familiarize themselves with customers who might be able to use the LT1070, and he admitted that the sales representatives were allowed to talk to customers about the part, albeit in less detail than for a released product. LTC also pitched the LT1070 in a newsletter that it distributed to all its domestic sales representatives and international distributors on or about November 1, 1985. The newsletter enthused:

> The LT1070 promises to be a big hit at accounts facing the decision of whether to 'make or buy' their next power supply . . . . Carl Nelson's goal in designing the LT1070 series is to provide the user a high performance-easy-to-use-switching regulator requiring very few external components, at a very competitive cost compared to conventional power supply designs. Our first look at samples says the LT1070 series won't disappoint anyone . . . .

Meanwhile, Hans Zaph, LTC's Director of International Sales, praised the LT1070 directly to the international distributors, calling it a "brand new switch mode power supply circuit, which will be a true industry first."

By October 1985, LTC had generated enough excitement that the independent sales representatives were actively promoting the LT1070 to customers, even though the new chip had not yet been released for sale. Indeed, one independent sales representative exhorted his colleagues in an intra-office memorandum that "WE REALLY MUST START BROADENING OUR ACCOUNT BASE NOW. THE LT1070 CAN BE SOLD ANYWHERE; BEST DAMNED POWER SUPPLY PART IN HISTORY."

Unsurprisingly in light of its marketing blitzkrieg, LTC received purchase orders from four of its European

distributors offering to buy LT1070 chips before the official release date. Following its standard procedure for unreleased products, LTC did not book the four purchase orders for the LT1070. Instead, LTC entered the orders into its computerized order tracking system using what the parties refer to as the "will-advise" procedure. Instead of entering part number, quantity and price terms as they would for an order for a released product, LTC customer service representatives entered the LT1070 orders into a computer using the words "WILL ADVISE." LTC then added the following words to the computer-generated form, "NEW PRODUCT/NOT RELEASED," "WILL ADVISE ON PART # ORDERED-NOT BOOKED" in place of the part number and part description fields in their tracking system. In all but one case,[1] LTC entered "0" in the price field, and "1" in the quantity field regardless of the number of chips actually ordered, because the software required a nonzero number in the quantity field. LTC's system thus generated an acknowledgement form containing the above-described information, and a customer service representative faxed the acknowledgement to the foreign distributors to notify them of the status of their order. LTC customer service periodically checked the status of the will-advise orders, and after LTC officially released the LT1070, customer service deleted and reentered the will-advise orders as "normal" orders using the newly-minted LT1070 part number, the actual quantity ordered, and the actual price term. This transformation did not require—and LTC never sought—any

---

[1] In one case – a purchase order received from international distributor Neye – LTC entered the actual number ordered (fifty) as well as the price, $ 5.25. However, this order still contained the will-advise notation in the part number column, and was tracked in the same way as the other will-advise orders.

further communication from the distributors regarding the order, and LTC shipped the LT1070s to the distributors shortly thereafter. From the distributors' perspective, therefore, the LT1070s arrived without any further action by them other than their pre-release-date submission of a purchase order.

Following their extensive pre-release marketing build-up, LTC officially released the LT1070 for sale on November 18, 1985, exactly one year before it filed the application that eventually issued as the 741 patent. Two reexamination certificates issued on May 14, 1991, and December 26, 1995, as Reexamination Certificates B1 4,755,741 and B2 4,755,741, respectively; both resulted from reexamination requests filed by third parties, including Micrel in the case of the B2 Certificate.

Micrel, a direct competitor of LTC, also makes switching regulator circuitry. On May 9, 1994, LTC filed this action claiming that Micrel's MIC 2172 and MIC 3172 chips infringe the 741 patent. In a motion for summary judgment of invalidity, Micrel argued that LTC offered the LT1070 chip for sale over one year before the November 18, 1986, filing date of the 741 patent, thus triggering the on-sale bar of 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). The district court denied Micrel's motion, bifurcated the case for a separate early trial on the section 102(b) issue, and stayed all other issues pending resolution of Micrel's invalidity defense.

The district court conducted a bench trial on the on-sale bar issue. Following trial, but before the court issued its opinion and judgment, the Supreme Court decided *Pfaff v. Wells Electronics, Inc.*, 525 U.S. 55 (1998), which discarded the flexible totality-of-the-circumstances test upon which the parties relied in their arguments before the district court. In its place, the *Pfaff* Court articulated a two-prong test to govern application of the on-sale bar, holding that the one-year clock begins to run when (1) the product is "the subject of a commercial offer for sale"; and (2) the invention is

"ready for patenting." 525 U.S. at 67. The district court applied *Pfaff*, holding with respect to the second prong that the LT1070 chip embodies the inventions in all claims asserted against Micrel, *Linear Tech. Corp.*, 63 F. Supp. 2d at 1106, and that the invention was ready for patenting before the critical date of November 18, 1985, *id.* at 1123. LTC does not dispute either of these conclusions on appeal to this court.

The district court then turned to "the closer question of whether LTC made a commercial sale or offer for sale in the United States prior to the critical date." 63 F. Supp. 2d at 1123. To decide this issue, whether the LT1070 had been the subject of a commercial offer for sale, the district court applied our pre-*Pfaff* opinion in *RCA Corp. v. Data General Corp.*, 887 F.2d 1056, 12 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) 1449 (Fed. Cir. 1989), which held that commercial activity not rising to the level of a formal offer for sale could trigger the on-sale bar. 887 F.2d at 1062, 12 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) at 1454.

The district court carefully documented LTC's extensive promotional activities prior to the critical date. In particular, the court relied on trial testimony indicating "that LTC engaged in substantial preparatory activity prior to the formal release of the LT1070 on November 18, 1985, including seeking feedback from its sales representatives and distributors regarding the pricing of the LT1070 and the publication of data sheets and other promotional materials." *Linear Tech. Corp.*, 63 F. Supp. 2d at 1125. These activities, the district court concluded, went "beyond the making of mere preparations for the commercialization of the LT1070." *Id.* The court also pointed to LTC's communications to its sales force as evidence of active commercialization, particularly the newsletters extolling the LT1070 and the July 1985 sales conference that introduced the sales force to the new chip. *Id.* The district court further noted that LTC's attendance at a European trade show and its presentation of the LT1070 to its European distributors at

a conference in Paris, while not activities in the United States, "provide evidence of contemporaneous efforts by LTC to market the LT1070 prior to the critical date." *Id.*

Finally, the district court found that LTC "expected its sales force to discuss the LT1070 and its functions with end-user customers," and that LTC gave the sales representatives information about the LT1070 in order to enable this marketing effort. *Id.* The court pointed to testimony that "established that data sheets and samples were necessary to offer LTC products for sale to customers," and that "sales personnel at [two of LTC's domestic sales representative firms] contacted end-user customers and provided them with preliminary LT1070 data sheets in order to seek design-ins for the LT1070." *Id.* Discussions between the sales force and customers "resulted in 26 separate requests for LT1070 samples from [LTC's] domestic and international sales force between July 17, 1985, the date of the sales conference, and the critical date . . . ." *Id.* Ultimately, the court concluded that "the use of the preliminary data sheets establishes that discussions between LTC sales representatives and end-user customers extended beyond merely nebulous or indefinite discussions about a possible sale," thus triggering the on-sale bar under RCA Corp. Id.

The court also concluded that LTC's entry of pre-critical date purchase orders from its international distributors constituted completed sales. The will-advise procedure, under the district court's theory, was nothing more than a subterfuge obscuring LTC's actual acceptance of the purchase orders before the critical date. Thus, despite the fact that the orders were not formally booked, the court found that "it is clear that the entry of the orders for the LT1070 into the bookings system constituted a completed sale." 63 F. Supp. 2d at 1126. Acceptance of these pre-critical date purchase orders under the will-advise procedure thus provided an alternative basis for the court's ultimate conclusion of invalidity under the on-sale bar.

Based on its extensive findings regarding LTC's pre-critical date commercialization efforts, as well as findings regarding four pre-critical date purchase orders by LTC's independent international distributors entered under the will-advise procedure, the district court concluded that LTC had offered for sale and sold the LT1070 prior to the critical date. 63 F. Supp. 2d at 1126-27. Consequently, the district court entered judgment holding the asserted claims of the 741 patent invalid, and LTC appealed, vesting us with jurisdiction pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §1295 (a)(1).

II

A determination that a product was placed on sale prior to the critical date is a conclusion of law based on underlying findings of fact. *Ferag AG v. Quipp, Inc.*, 45 F.3d 1562, 1566, 33 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) 1512, 1514-15 (Fed. Cir. 1995). We review the ultimate determination de novo, and the underlying factual findings for clear error. *Id.*

Section 102 of Title 35 of the U.S. Code provides in relevant part that "[a] person shall be entitled to a patent unless . . . (b) the invention was . . . on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of the application for patent in the United States . . . ." To prevail on an on-sale bar defense, an accused infringer must demonstrate by clear and convincing evidence that "there was a definite sale or offer for sale of the claimed invention prior to the critical date, defined as one year prior to the U.S. filing date to which the application was entitled." *Mas-Hamilton Group v. LaGard, Inc.*, 156 F.3d 1206, 1216, 48 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) 1010, 1018 (Fed. Cir. 1998) (quoting *Pfaff v. Wells Elecs., Inc.*, 124 F.3d 1429, 1433, 43 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) 1928, 1931 (Fed. Cir. 1997), *aff'd*, 525 U.S. 55 (1998)).

As the district court recognized, the Supreme Court's opinion in *Pfaff* rejected our previous flexible, totality-of-the-circumstances on-sale bar analysis in favor of a two-part test. Under *Pfaff*'s test, the on-sale clock begins to run when

two conditions are met: (1) "the product must be the subject of a commercial offer for sale"; and (2) "the invention must be ready for patenting." 525 U.S. at 67. The *Pfaff* Court explained that its standard is more definite and better suited to fulfill the purpose of the on-sale bar, which strives "both to protect the public's right to retain knowledge already in the public domain and the inventor's right to control whether and when he may patent his invention," 525 U.S. at 65, by "fixing a period of limitation which should be certain" within which the inventor must file his application or lose his right to a patent. *Id.* (quoting *Andrews v. Hovey*, 123 U.S. 267, 274 (1887)).

Though the *Pfaff* Court explained at length the "ready for patenting" prong, it provided less guidance on the definition of a "commercial offer for sale." In the case before it, the inventor had accepted a purchase order memorializing a sale before the critical date, which persuaded the Supreme Court that an offer for sale had been made at some point before that. 525 U.S. at 67. The facts of *Pfaff* thus did not require the Court to decide what constitutes an offer for sale in the absence of an actual sale.

In *Group One*, this court applied the offer-for-sale prong of *Pfaff* to a situation in which the patentee engaged in pre-sale negotiations that never resulted in a formal offer. The district court in *Group One* had found that although the negotiations did not rise to the level of an offer for sale under contract law principles, they nevertheless triggered the on-sale bar under our pre-*Pfaff* opinion in *RCA Corp.*, in which we had stated that the on-sale bar may be triggered by "a patentee's commercial activity which does not rise to the level of a formal 'offer' under contract law principles." *RCA Corp.*, 887 F.2d at 1062, 12 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) at 1454. On appeal in *Group One*, we noted that the district court's approach conflicted with the "commercial offer for sale" language in *Pfaff*, which "strongly suggests that the offer must meet the level of an offer for sale in the contract sense,

one that would be understood as such in the commercial community." *Group One*, 254 F.3d at 1046, 59 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) at 1125. Moreover, we reasoned that applying contract law principles to the on-sale bar will help create the certainty of application that the Supreme Court sought when it enunciated its holding in *Pfaff*. 254 F.3d at 1047, 59 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) at 1125. Therefore, *Group One* held that "only an offer which rises to the level of a commercial offer for sale, one which the other party could make into a binding contract by simple acceptance (assuming consideration), constitutes an offer for sale under §102(b)." 254 F.3d at 1048, 59 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) at 1126. In so holding, we expressly held that our previous enunciation of the law in *RCA Corp.* is incorrect in light of *Pfaff*.

Under *Group One*, interpretation of *Pfaff*'s commercial offer-for-sale prong thus requires the application of traditional contract law principles to the facts of the particular case. Because the on-sale bar involves questions of patent law requiring national uniformity, *Group One* declined to rely on the law of the particular state in which the transaction occurred, instead holding that the existence of an offer for sale should be analyzed "under the law of contracts as generally understood." *Group One*, 254 F.3d at 1047, 59 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) at 1126. *Group One* further instructs that the Uniform Commercial Code ("UCC") should inform the analysis of the contractual issues. *Id.* ("As a general proposition, we will look to the Uniform Commercial Code ('UCC') to define whether, as in this case, a communication or series of communications rises to the level of a commercial offer for sale."). Of course, the UCC is a model code—it does not itself have the force of law and no body of case law has explored its provisions. Instead, it has been enacted with modifications in the several states. Thus, the body of case law from which we must draw guidance under *Group One* is that of the state and federal courts interpreting their individual versions of the UCC.

From this body of state law, we will search for the common denominator for assistance in crafting the federal common law of contract that now governs the on-sale bar.

Though the district court applied *Pfaff*, it did so without the benefit of our opinion in *Group One*. Our task is to consider whether, under the legal principles articulated in *Group One*, the district court's conclusion that LTC's activities triggered the on-sale bar may be sustained. As we described above, the district court based its conclusion of invalidity on two alternative grounds: first, that LTC's active promotion of the LT1070 to customers before the critical date triggered the on-sale bar, *Linear Tech. Corp.*, 63 F. Supp. 2d at 1125-26; and second, that LTC actually sold the LT1070 to four of its independent European distributors before the critical date under the will-advise procedure, which also triggered the bar, 63 F. Supp. 2d at 1126. The question presented on appeal is whether those conclusions may be sustained in light of *Group One*. We turn first to the district court's conclusion that LTC's pre-critical date commercialization triggered the on-sale bar.

A

In its conclusions of law, the district court found that "LTC's sales force was actively promoting the LT1070 to end-user customers" before the critical date, 63 F. Supp. 2d at 1125-26, which triggered the on-sale bar. As an initial matter, we agree with the district court that LTC's activities would have triggered the on-sale bar under the law as enunciated in *RCA Corp.* LTC's significant pre-release efforts at commercialization and its targeted advertising to end-users could have triggered the on-sale bar under *RCA Corp.* even if they did not rise to the level of a contractual offer-for-sale because, as the district court found, they went "beyond merely nebulous or indefinite discussions about a possible sale." 63 F. Supp. 2d at 1125.

However, the district court's reliance upon our decision in *RCA Corp.* for the proposition that promotional activity not rising to the level of a contractual offer-for-sale can trigger the on-sale bar is untenable in light of *Group One*, which is binding precedent governing this court's resolution of the case at bar. As we recognized in *Group One*, *Pfaff* undercut the *RCA Corp.* flexible standard and thus removed the pre-release commercialization activity cited by Micrel and the district court as a predicate to a legal conclusion of an on-sale bar. However, our conclusion that the district court applied the incorrect legal standard does not end our inquiry because we may still affirm if the facts reveal an offer for sale under the legal test articulated in *Group One*.

B

It is of course possible that the facts found by the district court, when analyzed under the test of *Group One*, support a conclusion of a violation of the on-sale bar. We therefore must assess the four categories of facts upon which the district court focused. Those categories are: (1) LTC's solicitation of pricing information from its distributors and sales representatives; (2) LTC's publication of preliminary data sheets and promotional information on the LT1070; (3) LTC's communications to its sales force in its newsletters and via the sales conference in July of 1985, and the sales representatives' communications with customers providing them with the LT1070 preliminary data sheets; and (4) sales representatives' pre-critical date requests for LT1070 samples to give to specific customers. From this evidence, Micrel argues that the district court could infer that invalidating offers for sale had been made. Viewed under general principles of contract law, however, we think that none of these activities constitutes an offer for sale under general principles of contract law.

The UCC does not define "offer," so we will look to the common law to guide our inquiry. "An offer is the manifestation of willingness to enter into a bargain, so made

as to justify another person in understanding that his assent to that bargain is invited and will conclude it." Restatement (Second) of Contracts § 24 (1981); accord Richard A. Lord, Williston on Contracts § 4:13, at 367 (4th ed. 1990) (explaining that "in order for an offer to exist, it must constitute a manifestation communicated to the offeree so as to justify his understanding that by assenting a bargain will be concluded"). Thus, the internal communications between LTC and its sales representatives soliciting information on pricing for the LT1070 cannot constitute an offer for sale to a customer not privy to the communications. But while LTC's request for pricing information from its United States representatives did not involve communication to a potential buyer, the district court did find that at least one sales representative spoke to potential customers in order to help LTC determine an appropriate price for the chip. *Linear Tech. Corp.*, 63 F. Supp. 2d at 1113. But such communications cannot be considered offers, because they do not indicate LTC's intent to be bound, as required for a valid offer. See Restatement (Second) of Contracts § 26 (1981) ("A manifestation of willingness to enter into a bargain is not an offer if the person to whom it is addressed knows or has reason to know that the person making it does not intend to conclude a bargain until he has made a further manifestation of assent."); see also *Nickel v. Theresa Farmers Coop. Ass'n,* 247 Wis. 412, 20 N.W.2d 117, 118-19 (Wis. 1945) ("Whether a communication naming a price is a quotation or an offer depends upon the intention of the owner as it is manifested by the facts and circumstances of each particular case." (quoting 12 Am. Jur. § 28)); *Rich Prods. Corp. v. Kemutec, Inc.*, 66 F. Supp. 2d 937, 956 (E.D. Wis. 1999). In this case, according to the telex sent to the sales representatives soliciting information, LTC clearly had not yet set a price for the LT1070 and merely sought "good input from users to see what they feel it's worth . . . ." No reasonable customer could interpret such a request for

information, barren of any other terms, as an offer to which LTC could be bound.

Similarly, LTC's mere publication of preliminary data sheets and promotional information for the LT1070 communicates nothing to customers about LTC's intent, and thus cannot be an offer for sale. Such activities only indicate preparation to place the LT1070 on sale. Preparation alone cannot give rise to an on-sale bar under *Group One*.

The third category of behavior relied upon by the district court in finding an on-sale bar consists primarily of LTC's dissemination of advertising materials and other information about the LT1070 to customers. LTC provided this information both orally (through the sales conference) and in writing (through the preliminary data sheets and newsletters). As to the sales conference attended by both domestic sales representatives and the foreign sales representative/distributors, it is clear that LTC designed it to be informational in nature and did not intend to use it to offer the LT1070 for sale. The district court found that LTC "presented the information about the LT1070 so that the sales representatives and international distributors would identify and familiarize themselves with customers who might be able to use the LT1070." *Linear Tech. Corp.*, 63 F. Supp. 2d at 1109. In other words, the conference did not make offers for sale but rather laid the necessary groundwork for future offers.

Like the sales conference, the November "Newsline" newsletter extolling the virtues of the LT1070 and LTC's other products is another form of promotional material, i.e., an advertisement. Though primarily directed to domestic sales representatives who never purchased LTC products and to whom LTC did not make offers, the newsletters were also sent to the European distributors. The question therefore becomes whether such promotional materials extended an offer for sale to those distributors. As we noted in *Group One*, "contract law traditionally recognizes that mere

advertising and promoting of a product may be nothing more than an invitation for offers, while responding to such an invitation may itself be an offer." *Group One*, 254 F.3d at 1048, 59 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) at 1126. Accordingly, "in any given circumstance, who is the offeror, and what constitutes a definite offer, requires looking closely at the language of the proposal itself." *Id.* The November Newsline discusses the LT1070 in a column entitled "WHAT'S NEW." It speaks of the LT1070 prospectively, i.e., as a product not yet available for sale. The column opens by stating that "looking ahead there are three new products that many of you have been clamoring to get hold of," and lists the LT1070 as one such product. It then goes on to "sharpen your memory just a bit" regarding the LT1070's main product features, and concludes by telling readers that they should "be on the watch next month for a full product bulletin including details on pricing, samples, production availability and media coverage . . . ." None of this language even arguably offers the LT1070 for sale. Rather, it puts readers on notice that LTC will make such offers to sell in the near future—but not today. Such language may have prompted requests to buy made to LTC, but such offers to buy standing by themselves are not proof of a previous offer to sell.

The communications from LTC sales representatives providing customers with preliminary LT1070 data sheets likewise do not reveal the requisite intent to be bound, a sine qua non of an offer. Based on testimony from sales representatives, the district court found that LTC sales representatives contacted end-user customers and provided them with data sheets "in order to seek design-ins for the LT1070." *Linear Tech. Corp.*, 63 F. Supp. 2d at 1125.[2] The

---

[2] As described by the district court, the "process of getting a design engineer at a company to use a component product in one of the engineer's applications is known as a 'design-in.'" *Linear Tech. Corp.*, 63 F. Supp. 2d at 1108.

data sheets are a necessary component of an offer for sale, because without them the customers cannot determine whether or not they can make any use of the LT1070 product. *Id.* The parties dispute whether the preliminary LT1070 data sheets contained enough information to enable a design-in. But even assuming arguendo that the data sheets contained all requisite information, we think that their dissemination to customers did not offer the LT1070 for sale. In the absence of a clear indication to the contrary, the communications between the LTC sales representatives and the customers must be regarded as merely preliminary negotiations at most designed to enable customers to submit offers to buy.

The final basis upon which the district court relied to find an offer for sale was the numerous requests for samples made by sales representatives in the days leading up to the November 18 release date. Many of these requests identified specific customers to whom the samples would be provided, suggesting that the sales representatives had communicated with customers about the LT1070. Thus, the numerous requests show that the LTC sales force was gearing up to offer the LT1070 for sale—but they do not show that the sales force actually made any offers before receiving the samples.

In short, none of the pre-critical date communications between LTC and its sales representatives or between the sales representatives and customers rose to the level of an offer for sale that would form a contract if accepted. Thus, as a matter of law, none of them triggered the on-sale bar under *Group One*.

C

We turn now to the other basis for the district court's ultimate conclusion of invalidity under the on-sale bar: its conclusion that LTC sold LT1070s to its European distributors when it entered the pre-critical date purchase

orders into its system using the will-advise procedure. General principles of contract law must govern a conclusion that a sale occurred, and under these principles, a completed sale requires an offer, an acceptance, and consideration. We recognize that under the UCC, a valid contract can be found even if the court cannot pinpoint the exact time of its formation, UCC § 2-204(2), but this rule—however laudable in the commercial setting—cannot relieve th[redacted] in an on-sale bar setting from ascertaining if a sale, or an offer for sale, has been made before the critical date. The district court evaluated the facts and concluded that such an invalidating sale took place, and we review this conclusion of law de novo. We therefore turn to the facts to determine whether they support the conclusion that at least one invalidating contract for sale was concluded under the will-advise procedure before the critical date.

As an initial matter, it is undisputed that the purchase orders submitted by the foreign distributors were offers to buy the LT1070. The purchase orders contained sufficiently definite terms to create an enforceable contract upon acceptance under the UCC; they included quantity terms and clearly identified the requested product: the LT1070. True, they did not specify a price, but the UCC does not require price terms to create a binding contract. See U.C.C. § 2-305.[3] There can be no doubt that at some point LTC accepted the LT1070 offers, because eventually—and safely after the critical date—it filled the orders. The question is whether LTC accepted them before November 18, 1985,

---

[3] The disputed purchase orders also contained offers to buy other parts that had already been released and were not subject to the will-advise procedure. That LTC could—and did—accept the distributors' offers to buy the released products demonstrates that the purchase orders were "offers to buy" that became binding if accepted

because if so, then it entered into a binding contract to sell the LT1070 that invalidates the 741 patent.

Under general principles of contract law, to accept an offer an offeree must make a manifestation of assent to the offeror. See Williston on Contracts, *supra*, § 4:1, at 236 ("It is customarily said that mutual assent is essential to the formation of informal contracts, but it must be noted that the mutual assent must be manifested by one party to the other, and except as so manifested, is unimportant."). Thus, the district court erred as a matter of law in holding that "the entry of the orders for the LT1070 into the bookings system constituted a completed sale," *Linear Tech. Corp.*, 63 F. Supp. 2d at 1126, because LTC could not validly accept without communicating its acceptance to the distributors, and mere entry into the booking system communicates nothing to the offeror. LTC clearly understood this concept, because it had a longstanding practice of accepting orders by faxing a computer-generated confirmation to the distributors notifying them, among other things, that LTC had accepted their purchase order. In the case of the will-advise orders, LTC sent a confirmation that it had received but not booked the purchase orders, and based upon the evidence of record, we think that Micrel did not carry its burden of proving that the will-advise confirmations manifested LTC's acceptance of the purchase orders.

In order to be effective, an acceptance must objectively manifest the offeree's assent. See *Superior Boiler Works, Inc. v. R.J. Sanders, Inc.*, 711 A.2d 628, 633 (R.I. 1998) ("A contract for the sale of goods between merchants requires a concrete offer and a response constituting a 'definite and seasonable expression of acceptance.'" (quoting 2 William Hawkland, Uniform Commercial Code Series § 2-207:7, at 159-60 (1996) (footnote omitted))). This rule flows from a more general principle of contract law holding that the parties' objective, expressed intent—not their secret, subjective intent—controls whether a bargain has been

struck. See, *e.g.*, *Abbott Labs. v. Alpha Therapeutic Corp.*, 164 F.3d 385, 387 (7th Cir. 1999). Therefore, even if LTC privately intended to accept the offers, it did not form a contract until it objectively communicated this fact to the distributors. Thus, the crucial question is whether upon receipt of the will-advise acknowledgement, the distributors could reasonably believe that LTC had accepted their orders.

LTC contends that the will-advise acknowledgements told the distributors that it "did not accept" the premature purchase orders, a position with which Micrel understandably disagrees. Testimony established that when LTC entered the premature purchase orders under the will-advise procedure, instead of providing the standard booking information for an accepted order, the system-generated confirmation sheet clearly stated "WILL ADVISE," "NEW PRODUCT, NOT RELEASED," "WILL ADVISE WILL ADVISE [sic] ON PART # ORDERED-NOT BOOKED." Customer service at LTC sent the confirmation sheet with these cautionary notes to the foreign distributors. Micrel argues that LTC thereby accepted the purchase orders, thus completing a sale of the LT1070. We think not. In the absence of a course of dealing or other evidence to the contrary, we think that a reasonable offeror in the distributors' position who received an acknowledgement that—unlike those for the unambiguously-accepted orders—explicitly states that the order for the LT1070 was "NOT BOOKED," would understand that LTC had not booked and therefore had not accepted the order.[4]

---

[4] We note that the district court did not make any explicit findings of fact regarding whether LTC accepted the distributor's offers. However, to the extent that the court's legal conclusion that a sale occurred implicitly finds that LTC accepted the purchase order, then that finding was clearly erroneous. As described *infra*, there is no evidence of record showing an objective manifestation of assent by LTC

When we asked Micrel at oral argument to support its position that the distributors understood the acknowledgement to be an acceptance, Micrel pointed to testimony allegedly showing that the will-advise notation merely notified the distributors that they would be informed of a shipment schedule at a later time. An LTC employee affirmed that the "will-advise" notation in the shipping date column of a post-critical date acknowledgement sent to a European distributor "means that Linear was going to advise [the distributor] at some point in the future when it would be able to ship the 50 LT1070s that Linear had formally booked on November 19th." We are not so sanguine as Micrel that this testimony establishes that LTC always meant the "will-advise" notation merely to refer to future advice regarding shipping, particularly as the acknowledgement to which the witness referred was for an order that was "formally booked" and apparently was missing only the shipping date. But even if LTC did attach this idiosyncratic meaning to all will-advise notations, Micrel's evidence does not answer whether LTC objectively informed the distributors of this fact. Whatever the will-advise notation meant to LTC is not relevant to the section 102(b) inquiry; what it meant to its recipient is critical. Micrel, however, could point to no evidence, either in its brief or at oral argument, that shows what the distributors thought the will-advise notation meant. Indeed, the record is devoid of any evidence, testimonial or otherwise, as to what the distributors actually understood when they received the will-advise confirmations. In the absence of such evidence, we think that the natural reading of "WILL ADVISE-NOT BOOKED," i.e. that the orders were not accepted, must prevail.

Micrel urges that we look to the conduct of the parties to show the pre-critical date existence of a contract, and notes

---

to the distributors, and without such evidence there can be no finding of an acceptance.

in particular that no further communication from the distributors was required before LTC transformed the "will advise" orders to "normal orders" and shipped them to the buyers. Even if the treatment of the pre-critical date orders were considered as somewhat suspicious, and LTC regarded the "will-advise" notation as nothing more than a surrogate for its subjective intent to accept the orders, nevertheless, it falls on Micrel to prove by clear and convincing evidence that LTC communicated its subjective intent to the distributors, and this Micrel has failed to do. The fact that the distributors did not submit any further information before receiving the goods does not show that they knew LTC accepted them under the will-advise procedure—it merely demonstrates that they knew LTC accepted the orders at some point. Indeed, under UCC § 2-206(1)(b), shipment itself can be an acceptance, and the distributors could have reasonably assumed that LTC finally accepted their orders when it shipped the LT1070s.

Thus, while we have testimony from LTC as to what it thought the will-advise notation meant internally (i.e., just a delay in shipping), and while it is true that the UCC does not require a price term or shipping date to form a valid contract, we are still short a crucial piece of evidence necessary to find a contract: proof of a valid acceptance before the critical date. The missing piece of evidence—the Achilles' heel in Micrel's case—is testimony or other evidence as to what the distributors understood when they received their "will advise" acknowledgements. Nor, of equal significance, does the record disclose any evidence suggesting that the distributors were not free to withdraw their offers at any time before their post-critical date acceptance by LTC. Thus, there is no evidence, clear and convincing or otherwise, from which one may draw a conclusion that an acceptance occurred. Without an acceptance, there can be no contract, and hence, under *Group One*, no on-sale bar. We therefore

reverse the district court's judgment holding the 741 patent invalid under the on-sale bar.

III

This brings us to Micrel's cross-appeal of an evidentiary ruling by the district court excluding certain letters discovered in files kept by a sales representative at the now-defunct Rockmore firm, one of the sales representative firms employed by LTC in 1985. On appeal, "we review evidentiary rulings of the district court for abuse of discretion, and interfere with its judgment only if an erroneous ruling prejudiced substantial rights." *Applied Med. Res. Corp. v. U.S. Surgical Corp.*, 147 F.3d 1374, 1380, 47 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) 1289, 1293 (Fed. Cir. 1998).[5]

Micrel appeals rulings by the district court excluding from evidence three letters addressed from Robert Stenstrom, an LTC sales representative, to customers. The

---

[5] We note that there appears to be some confusion over whether evidentiary rulings in patent cases should be reviewed under the law of the regional circuit or under Federal Circuit law. Compare *Applied Med. Res. Corp.*, 147 F.3d at 1380, 47 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) at 1293 (applying Federal Circuit law to review an evidentiary ruling), with *Advanced Cardiovascular Sys. v. Medtronic, Inc.*, 265 F.3d 1294, 1308, 60 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) 1161, 1171 (Fed. Cir. 2001) (noting that "evidentiary rulings ... are not unique to our jurisdiction and, accordingly, we review them under the law of the [regional circuit]"). Fortunately, in this case the law of the Federal Circuit and that of the Ninth Circuit—the relevant regional circuit for this appeal—are in accord. See *Advanced Cardiovascular Sys.*, 265 F.3d at 1308, 60 U.S.P.Q.2D (BNA) at 1171 (applying Ninth Circuit law and noting that on appeal the challenger must "prove that the evidentiary preclusions were an abuse of discretion and that it suffered substantial prejudice").

letters discuss the LT1070 and specifically state that an LT1070 preliminary data sheet is enclosed. Micrel sought to admit the letters to show that "LTC, through its sales representatives, sent out data sheets and solicited orders in the United States before the critical date." The district court excluded the letters on authentication grounds under Fed. R. Evid. 901, and on appeal Micrel argues that the district court erred in so-doing. In light of our decision on the merits of Micrel's commercialization argument, the letters are not relevant if offered solely for the purpose of showing commercialization that does not rise to the level of an offer for sale. However, assuming arguendo that the letters are relevant to show a contractual offer for sale, after reviewing the district court's rulings and the letters at issue, we conclude that the court did not abuse its discretion in excluding them based on lack of authentication.

The letters—all of which are dated before the critical date—are not signed, are not on company letterhead, and bear no outward indicia of having ever been mailed to a customer. They were found in files kept by John Moore, a former sales representative of Rockmore. Micrel attempted to authenticate the letters through testimony by Moore and by their putative author, Robert Stenstrom. However, while Stenstrom testified that he sent copies of the LT1070 data sheet to customers, he had no recollection of mailing the letters at issue. Micrel asserts that the copies originally came from a so-called reading file, and notes that only mailed letters were kept in reading files. Ergo, argues Micrel, the letters must have been mailed.

The district court did not find Micrel's "reading file" evidence persuasive, and neither do we. The problem lies in Micrel's first assumption: that the letters came from a reading file. First, the Stenstrom letters did not look like letters from a Rockmore reading file because unlike reading file letters, the Stenstrom letters were not three-hole punched. And while Stenstrom, based on his recollection of

the business practices of thirteen years before, testified that it was likely that the copies at issue came from a reading file, he admitted that he could not be sure. Nor did Moore's testimony necessarily provide adequate grounds for showing the letters' original source, because he only had knowledge of reading files in general rather than of these letters specifically. Thus, Moore's testimony established the general way in which Rockmore stored correspondence in a reading file. However, he did not testify to any personal knowledge regarding the circumstances surrounding the Stenstrom letters, and his only basis for surmising that they came from a reading file was that they were unsigned and not on letterhead. We think—as did the district court—that the fact that the letters were not on letterhead and were unsigned could mean many things, including that the letters were never mailed. Given the general level of uncertainty regarding whether Stenstrom authored—let alone mailed—the letters at issue, the district court was understandably reluctant to admit the letters. The court noted that "it seems to me that there are a lot of problems with the indicia of reliability, and that really is the bottom line through any test with regard to admission . . . . And to me there's just too many questions about it." We agree that given the lingering questions regarding the letters' authenticity, the district court was well within its discretion when it excluded them because they lacked proper authentication as required by Fed. Rule Evid. 901(a).

IV

For the reasons stated above, we reverse the district court's judgment of invalidity in favor of Micrel. We leave undisturbed, however, the district court's evidentiary rulings, thereby affirming the questions raised by Micrel's cross-appeal. The case is returned to the district court for further proceedings not inconsistent with this opinion.

COSTS

No costs.

AFFIRM-IN-PART, REVERSE-IN-PART, AND REMAND

LINEAR TECHNOLOGY CORP., Plaintiff,

v.

MICREL, INC., Defendant.

No. C-94-1633 MHP

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA

August 19, 1999, Filed

COUNSEL: For LINEAR TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION, Plaintiff: Norman H. Beamer, Mark D. Rowland, Fish & Neave, Palo Alto, CA.

For LINEAR TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION, Plaintiff: Robert C. Morgan, Laurence S. Rogers, Susan Progoff, Maxine Y. Graham, Fish & Neave, New York, NY.

For MICREL, INC., defendant: Robert B. Morrill, Brian D. Ogonowsky, Skjerven Morrill MacPherson Franklin & Friel LLP, San Jose, CA.

For MICREL, INC., Counter-claimant: Robert B. Morrill, Brian D. Ogonowsky, Skjerven Morrill MacPherson Franklin & Friel LLP, San Jose, CA.

For LINEAR TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION, Counter-defendant: Norman H. Beamer, Mark D. Rowland, Fish & Neave, Palo Alto, CA.

For LINEAR TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION, Counter-defendant: Robert C. Morgan, Laurence S. Rogers, Susan Progoff, Fish & Neave, New York, NY.

MARILYN HALL PATEL, Chief Judge, United States District Court, Northern District of California.

OPINION

FINDINGS OF FACT AND CONCLUSIONS OF LAW

On May 9, 1994, plaintiff Linear Technology Corporation brought this action against defendant Micrel, Inc., alleging that the MIC 2172 and MIC 3172 products infringed United States Patent No. 4,775,741 ('741 patent) and Reexamination Certificate B1 4,755,741. This action was originally assigned to United States District Court Judge Eugene F. Lynch. Judge Lynch denied Micrel's motion for summary judgment on whether the '741 patent is invalid due to an on-sale bar pursuant to 35 U.S.C. section 102. See Order dated February 26, 1997. In the same order, Judge Lynch bifurcated this action for trial on the issue of whether the '741 patent is invalid due to an on-sale bar, and stayed all other issues for later discovery and trial. See *id.* at 2. On July 15, 1997, the action was reassigned to this court. The court conducted a bench trial on the limited issue of whether the '741 patent is invalid due to an on-sale bar.

Having considered the testimony presented at trial and the other evidence submitted by the parties, the court FINDS for defendant Micrel and enters the following findings of fact and conclusions of law in accordance with its obligations under Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 52(c). Fed. R. Civ. P. 52(c) (requiring judgment under Rule 52(c) to be supported by findings of fact and conclusions of law).

FINDINGS OF FACT

I. The Parties

1. Plaintiff Linear Technology Corporation ("LTC") is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of California and having a principal place of business in Milpitas, California. Jt. Pretrial Conf. Stmt., at 3 ¶ 1.

2. Defendant Micrel, Inc. ("Micrel") is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of California having its principal place of business in San Jose, California. Jt. Pretrial Conf. Stmt., at 3 ¶ 2.

II. Development Of '741 Patent And LT1070

3. The patent at issue in this case is United States Patent No. 4,755,741 (" '741 patent"), entitled "Adaptive Transistor Drive Circuit," as amended by Reexamination Certificates B1 4,755,741 and B2 4,755,741. The named inventor is Carl Nelson and LTC is the assignee of all right, title and interest in the '741 patent. Def. Exh. A-33; Nelson Testimony, 192:25-193:1.

4. Carl Nelson has been employed at LTC since 1981 as a Bipolar Design Manager. Nelson Testimony, 136:3-21. Among his primary duties are designing chips for LTC and the supervision of the design of chips. Nelson Testimony, 136:3-21. Nelson has been designing chips for about twenty-eight years and, during this time, he has been the named inventor on approximately twenty-five patents. Nelson Testimony, 193:1-8. Although not an employee of LTC's marketing department, Nelson assisted the training of salespersons on the types of applications for which LTC's products can be used. Nelson Testimony, 193:1-8.

5. The application that resulted in the '741 patent was filed on November 18, 1986. Def. Exh A-33.

6. The '741 patent originally issued on July 5, 1988. The first reexamination certificate issued on May 14, 1991, following a request for reexamination filed by a third party

on June 1, 1990. The second reexamination certificate issued on December 26, 1995, following additional requests for reexamination filed by a third party and by Micrel on April 28, 1994 and September 9, 1994, respectively. Pl. Exhs. 1-3

7. The '741 patent discloses an "adaptive transistor drive circuit." Def. Exh. A-33 at 1:5-21. The adaptive transistor drive circuit disclosed in the '741 patent describes "switching regulator circuitry" used to provide regulated voltages or currents. Nelson Testimony, 143:1-2.

8. The LT1070 chip manufactured by LTC is a switching voltage regulator invented by Nelson and embodies an aspect of every claim contained in the '741 patent, except for claims 2 and 12. Nelson Testimony, 139:20-141:18; 199:20-200:17. However, the LT1070 switching regulator circuit embodies the inventions claimed in all of the claims of the '741 patent that LTC asserts are infringed by Micrel. Joint Pretrial Conference Statement at ¶ 7. The LT1070 silicon chip initially constructed and tested by Nelson was essentially a functioning version of the '741 patent. Nelson Testimony, at 142:18-25.

9. In essence, the '741 patent "grew out" of Nelson's development of the LT1070 chip. Nelson Testimony, 139:17-19. Figure 5 of the '741 patent illustrates how the invention is used in the LT1070. Nelson Testimony, 198:11-17.

10. Nelson originally designed the LT1070 on paper, but later converted the design as envisioned on paper into silicon or chip form in approximately April 1985. Nelson Testimony, 142:1-20. In an entry dated April 18, 1985, Nelson noted in his workbook that the "silicon looks good," indicating that the chip functioned well enough to run tests on it to determine whether any problems or abnormalities existed in the silicon. Nelson Testimony, at 142:11-17; Def. Exh. A-31, at LIN 01299. At that stage, Nelson was confident that the LT1070 could eventually be made to

work, although he remained uncertain as to whether it would meet all the initial design goals. Nelson Testimony, 212:4-16.

11. Although the LT1070 chip performed "basically" as Nelson had intended it to, he identified an extensive list of problems with the LT1070 chip which had to be "worked out" before it would be fully functional. Nelson Testimony, 194:18-21; Def. Exh. A-31, at LIN 01299. Because of these problems, the LT1070 was not sufficiently "functional enough" to be ready for manufacture. Nelson Testimony, 194:22-195:1. Nelson later made a first "round" of "fixes" to the LT1070 chip. Def. Exh. A-31, at LIN 01311-01314.

12. Despite having constructed a LT1070 chip which was essentially functional, Nelson discovered additional problems with the LT1070 in early November 1985, including a low oscillator frequency, an overlong "delay in the current sense comparator," a "leakage problem in the power transistor," and other "small adjustments." Nelson Testimony, 194:3-196:16; Def. Exh. A-31 at LIN 01331 and 0334. These problems caused delays in the release of the LT1070 to production. Nelson Testimony, 197:12-14.

13. On November 11, 1985, Nelson recorded methods for fixing these problems in the LT1070 in his engineering notebook. Def. Exh. A-31 at LIN 0134; Nelson Testimony, 195:12-197:11. Once these problems were resolved, LTC issued a Release Product Listing ("RPL") for the LT1070 on November 18, 1985. The RPL essentially released the product into LTC's product line. Nelson Testimony, 198:1-7; Def. Exh. A-34.

14. Although Nelson testified that the LT1070 was not ready for manufacturing until well into 1986, LTC "does not dispute that the invention of the '741 patent was reduced to practice before November 18, 1985." LTC's Post-Trial Prop. Findings of Fact and Conclusion of Law, at ¶ 29.

III. Efforts To Sell And Sales

A. LTC's Sales Organizational Structure

15. In 1985, LTC's sales force primarily consisted of independent sales representatives and distributors. Zapf Testimony, 241:7-242:19 (international distributors); Scott Testimony, 447:9-20 (sales force included domestic sales representatives and distributors). LTC's distributors purchased devices from LTC and resold the devices to end-user customers. Zapf Testimony, 241:20-25.

16. In 1985, LTC employed four Area Sales Managers in the United States and two in Europe. Exh. 201; Zapf Testimony, 242:11-25; 336:2-13. The Area Sales Managers were responsible for managing LTC's sales efforts within their sales territories. Zapf Testimony, 242:17-25. LTC's Area Sales Mangers in Europe were Tom Lane and Andreas Meinelt, both of whom reported directly to Zapf. Zapf Testimony, 242:11-25.

17. In 1985, LTC's domestic sales network included twenty-two independent sales representative firms divided into four geographic territories and sixteen independent distributor firms. Pl. Exhs. 55 & 202.

18. In 1985, LTC also had a network of international distributors, acting as both LTC's sales representatives and distributors for LTC's products. Zapf Testimony, 241:7-19. These distributors included Svensk, Jermyn, Amitron, Stolz, Bacher, Neye, Henskes, Success Electric and Eltron. Zapf Testimony, 243:5-244:8.

19. Each of LTC's international distributors had a written distributorship agreement with LTC, containing substantially the same terms as in Exhibit A-70. Zapf Testimony, 267:3-12. Those agreements provided that the contracts were governed by California law. Zapf Testimony, 267:22-268:7; Def. Exh. A-70 at LIN 16445 ¶ 10.1. The

written distributor agreements also provided that the distributors take title to the goods FOB LTC's plant or nearest warehouse duty unpaid, referring to LTC's plant in Milpitas where LTC manufactured its products. Zapf Testimony, 268:8-17; Def. Exh. A-70 at paragraph 4.3, LIN 16437.

20. LTC's international distributors purchased products from LTC and resold those products to their own customers in their territories. Zapf Testimony, 241:20-25. To purchase the products, the distributors sent their orders to LTC in California by telex. Zapf Testimony, 260:18-24. LTC received these orders at its plant in Milpitas, California. Zapf Testimony, 260:25-261:2. LTC accepted those orders in Milpitas and entered the orders into LTC's bookings system in Milpitas. Zapf Testimony, 261:3-8. Once the orders were entered into LTC's bookings system, acknowledgments were automatically generated by the system. Zapf Testimony, 261:9-13. Those acknowledgment forms were then sent back to the international distributors, acknowledging that the orders had been entered and booked by LTC. Zapf Testimony, 261:14-17. The international distributorship agreement provides that "all order for LINEAR Products from DISTRIBUTOR are subject to acceptance." Def. Exh. A-70, at LIN 16437 ¶ 4.4.

21. LTC's acknowledgments included an express provision that the purchaser is to take title to the goods in Milpitas, California. Def. Exh. A-74; Zapf Testimony, 261:21-262:25. Defendant's Exhibit A-74 is typical of the acknowledgment forms sent by LTC in 1985.

22. Invoices on shipments were issued by LTC from California. Zapf Testimony, 266:12-17.

B. LTC's Data Sheets

23. In 1985, LTC used product data sheets as one of its primary selling tools to provide information to potential customers about LTC's products in order to enable

manufacturers to use LTC's component products in their own products. Nelson Testimony, 138:25-139:2; Def. Exh. A-32 [Nelson Decl.] at ¶ 7.

24. The LT1070 "preliminary" data sheet lists features of the LT1070 and provides technical information about the device, its applications, its electrical characteristics and its operation. Def. Exh. A-4 [LT1070 Preliminary Data Sheet]. The information is important to customers and was designed to grab the attention of customers and their engineers. Nelson Testimony, 163:8-25;164:13-166:12.

25. Nelson explained that a preliminary data sheet is intended to be an introduction of what the part does, but does not "typically" contain full information on certain particulars. Nelson Testimony, 215:13-22. The preliminary data sheet shows customers what the product will do so that if the customer is at a point in their design phase when they are trying to decide how to do a particular function, the customer can look at the preliminary data sheet and determine whether they think the device would work for them. Nelson Testimony, 215:23-216:6. If a customer determined that the device would have some applicability to their needs, it could request samples and "a real data sheet" from LTC. Nelson Testimony, 216:1-7; see Def. Exh. A-12 [March 1985 Newsline], at LIN 06890.

26. Sales representative Mike Walters testified by deposition regarding the process he used to sell component products, such as those manufactured by LTC. In order to sell a product of a company like LTC, Walters stated that generally the approval of an employee in the purchasing company's engineering and purchasing departments was necessary. Walters Depo., 13:17-21. This process of getting a design engineer at a company to use a component product in one of the engineer's applications is known as a "design-in." Walters Depo., 14:10-20; 16:3-18; Stenstrom Testimony, 32:23-35:4.

27. Walters also testified that in the course of his business he sometimes used preliminary data sheets to generate interest in a customer for a part. Walters Depo., 40:4-13. According to Walters, a "preliminary data sheet" is "a data sheet with specifications on a part that says 'preliminary' some place on it, meaning that to the customer it's probably not in production and something might change." Walters Depo., 39:24-40:9.

28. Nelson wrote the preliminary LT1070 data sheet, drafting the text and drawings to be included. Nelson Testimony, 160:9-15; 166:16-167:3. LTC worked with an outside "art house" to prepare the proof sheet for the preliminary LT1070 data sheet. Nelson Testimony, 167:2-9; Williams Testimony, 115:9-15. The drafts of the preliminary data sheet were subject to a process of internal review, a process which could take as long as three or four months. Nelson Testimony, 168:2-14.

29. On October 14, 1985, LTC initiated a purchase order for the printing of 500 copies of the LT1070 data sheet by Globe Printing Company. Def. Exh. A-55 [Globe Data Sheet File], at p. G0013; Williams Testimony, 105:25-106:23. On October 21, 1985, LTC provided Globe with the artwork for the Preliminary LT1070 data sheet, along with a photocopy. Williams Testimony, 106:24-107:3; 107:22-108:19.

30. Globe was not responsible for preparing any of the text, diagrams, or layout of the LT1070 data sheet, other than masking out page numbers. Williams Testimony, 109:18-110:20. Globe simply took the original artwork as received from LTC and printed it in paper form. *Id.* Globe delivered 500 copies of the Preliminary LT1070 data sheet to LTC on October 25, 1985. Def. Exh. A-55 [Globe's Data Sheet File, Delivery Record] at p. G0007; Williams Testimony, 109:11-17.

C. LT1070 Information Conveyed To Sales Force

31. Robert Scott was LTC's Product Marketing Manager in 1985. Scott Testimony, 442:7-15. In the Spring of 1985, Scott informed LTC's independent sales representatives that a product named the LT1070, a switch mode control chip, would be coming out. Scott Testimony, 444:15-24. Scott anticipated that the sales representatives and international distributors would then talk with customers and familiarize themselves with companies that might use the LT1070. Scott Testimony, 445:10-16. At this point, LTC began its efforts to commercialize the inventions of the '741 patent embodied within the LT1070.

32. On July 21-23, 1985, LTC hosted a three-day sales conference at the Marriott Hotel in Santa Clara, California. Def. Exh. A-13; Zapf Testimony, 269:22-24. All LTC independent sales representatives and international distributors were urged to attend, and many did so. Zapf Testimony, 271:4-16; Def. Exh. A-13 [Sales Conference Binder at ¶ 5-7, listing attendees]; Def. Exh. A-19 [Declaration of Robert Scott at P 4] (purpose of meeting was "to inform those attending of new and future LTC products, including . . . unannounced products which were still being developed but which were not yet available for sale"). The domestic sales representatives who attended the sales conference included Richard Beals and Dan Zenor of Gassner & Clark Co. Def. Exh. A-13 [Sales Conference Binder at ¶ 5-7, listing attendees]. The international distributors who attended included representatives from Neye, Svensk, Microlog, Henskes and Stolz. Def. Exh. A-13; Zapf Testimony, 271:13-16, 272:16-273:2.

33. Two of the presentations during the July 1985 sales conference discussed the LT1070: (1) a Voltage Regulators and References clinic, and (2) a Marketing clinic taught by Robert Scott. Def. Exh. A-20 [July 1985 Sales Conference Binder at LIN 07020] (listing Carl Nelson as the presenter at

the VR & REF Clinic); Def. Exh. A-13 [Sales Conference Binder], at GC0030 and GC00137.

34. During the Voltage Regulators and References Clinic, an application circuit diagram was displayed to the attendees showing how the LT1070 could be used. Def. Exh. A-13 [Sales Conference Binder at GC0136-37]. Richard Beals, an independent sales representative, sketched the LT1070 application circuit into his copy of the sales conference binder. Beals Depo., 45:12-48:16. The international distributors also attended the Voltage Regulators and References clinic and received the same training at the session given to everyone else. Zapf Testimony, 275:20-276:7.

35. During a Marketing clinic, Robert Scott discussed the LT1070 as an upcoming product. He informed LTC's sales representatives and international distributors that LT1070 data sheets and samples were expected in the Fourth Quarter and that production quantities were expected by the First Quarter. Def. Exh. A-13 [Sales Conference Binder at GC 0030]; Scott Testimony, 447:14-25; 450:8-15.

36. Scott presented the information about the LT1070 so that the sales representatives and international distributors would identify and familiarize themselves with customers who might be able to use the LT1070. Scott Testimony, 448:1-4. The sales representatives and distributors were allowed and expected to discuss the LT1070 and its function with customers, and they were asked to explore possible applications for the LT1070. Scott Testimony, 448:9-18.

D. Sales Representatives Promotion Of The LT1070

1. Samples

37. Samples were provided free of charge to LTC's customers as part of LTC's Marketing program and were generally shipped out of LTC's finished goods inventory. Berry Testimony, 403:5-20. Sample requests came from sales representatives and ordinarily identified the customer

for whom the samples were intended as well as the anticipated future usage by the customer. Zapf Testimony, 247:17-23; 249:1-2, 10-19; 254:11-14. Along with data sheets, samples were among the primary means of introducing a product to customers. Walters Depo., 52:13-19. Customers could use samples to test whether a LT1070 "design-in" functioned properly. Walters Depo., 64:8-23.

38. Following the July 1985 sales conference, from July 17 to November 18, 1985, LTC received 26 separate requests for LT1070 samples from its domestic and international sales force, 25 of which identified the specific customer for whom the samples were intended. Def. Exh. A-79 [summary chart of sample requests]. Specifically:

(a) On July 17, 1985, domestic sales representative Tom Szwajkos ordered five LT1070s for customer Burroughs.

(b) On October 8, 1985, domestic sales representative Harvey King ordered three LT1070 samples for U.S. customer "HP." Foreign Area Sales Manager Tom Lane also ordered two LT1070 samples each for customers Racal, GEC AV/MAILSEA, Eurotherm and Datron.

(c) On October 17, 1985, domestic sales representative Nancy Lee ordered two LT1070 samples for customer "Sperry Mil."

(d) On October 25, 1985, foreign Area Sales Manager Tom Lane ordered two LT1070s samples customer Marconi. Def. Exh. A-6 [December 1985 Sample History].

(e) On October 28, 1985, domestic sales representative Bill Highsmith ordered two LT1070 samples for U.S. customer "DCA."

(f) On October 30, 1985, domestic sales representative Allan Horne placed two orders for two LT1070 samples for U.S. customers Wave-Tek and General Electric.

(g) On October 31, 1985, domestic sales representative Gino Skulick ordered two LT1070 samples for U.S.

customer Bentley Nevada, and foreign sales representative Tony M. ordered two LT1070s for customer Instem.

(h) On November 5, 1985, domestic sales representative Mike Harrison placed two orders for two LT1070s for U.S. customer VG Systems.

(i) On November 6, 1985, domestic sales representative Steve Edwards ordered three LT1070 engineering samples for U.S. customer Harris Dracon.

(j) On November 8, 1985, foreign sales representative Schneider placed two orders for five LT1070s for customer Gittman.

(k) On November 11, 1985, domestic sales representative Bob Stenstrom ordered five LT1070 samples for Marshall Electric.

(l) On November 13, 1985, foreign sales representative Mundry ordered four LT1070s for customer Siemens and two LT1070s each for customers Becker, Schaffer and Deutronic.

(m) On November 14, 1985, foreign sales representative Bruno Donnou of Jermyn ordered two samples of two versions of the LT1070 for customer Visionor.

(n) On November 15, 1985, domestic sales representative Dan Zenor ordered five LT1070 engineering samples "for Dick Collins visit."

39. On November 15, 1985, LTC's Samples Coordinator, Derrick Berry, pulled the five LT1070 engineering samples for Dan Zenor and the three LT1070 engineering samples for Steve Edwards for customer Harris Dracon. Def. Exh. A-5 [November 1985 Sample History]; Berry Testimony, 423:3-424:20. Those engineering samples were sent to the sales representatives on November 21, 1985. Pl. Exh. 203.

40. In summary, LTC received 26 requests for a total of 71 LT1070 samples before the critical date. At least eight LT1070 samples were packaged for shipment before

November 18, 1985, and were shipped to the sales representatives on November 21, 1985. Pl. Exh. 203.

2. Other Commercial Promotion By Sales Representatives

41. Richard Collins was LTC's Area Sales Manager for the Central Area in 1985. Collins Depo., 11:9-13; 13:13-14:6. Part of Collins' duties included selecting a sales representative firm to represent LTC in Minnesota. Collins looked for a representative firm that was knowledgeable about analog circuits, had a good relationship with the Linear Technology distributor, and had a good knowledge of the customer base. Collins Depo., 20:21-21:2; 21:7-17. Collins intentionally sought out smaller representative firms, with three to four salespeople, that were "hungry" in how aggressive they were in the marketplace. Collins Depo., 23:8-17. Collins selected Rockmore Sales Corporation ("Rockmore") to be LTC's independent sales representative in Minnesota for those reasons. Collins Depo., 23:20-25. Collins hired Rockmore in mid-summer, 1985. Collins Depo., 21:25-22:6; Stenstrom Testimony, 32:19-22.

42. John Moore was one of the three salesmen at Rockmore Sales Corporation. On September 26, 1985, he met with Ron Ebert, a design engineer at customer Sperry, and discussed the LT1070 with him. Ebert expressed interest in the LT1070, interest which Moore recorded in his notebook. Def. Exh. A-48 [Moore Notebook # 83], at RSC 0166; Moore Depo., 281:14-19. Moore gave Ebert a copy of what he called the Preliminary LT1070 "spec" at that meeting. Moore Depo., 189:10-190:1.

43. Thereafter, on September 30, 1985, Moore sent a letter to Ebert regarding LTC's products. Def. Exh. A-42; Moore Depo., 84:23-85:1. Moore enclosed a second copy of the literature regarding the LT1070, stating "I've also enclosed another copy of the PRELIMINARY LT1070 spec for your use." Def. Exh. A-42.

44. In his deposition, Moore testified that he believed the "spec" he referred to in his letter to Ebert was not the Preliminary LT1070 data sheet that is Defendant's Exhibit A-4. To his memory, the "spec" was a one-page, two-surface document with "preliminary" in diagonal in red. He also testified that he could not get his hands on any samples, specifications, or pricing for the LT1070. Moore Depo., 330:25-331:11. Moore candidly admitted, however, that he could be wrong about his recollection of the document he enclosed in his letter, and he volunteered that his memory "is not always the best thing in the world." Moore Depo., 285:14-21.

45. However, Moore used the term "spec" twice in his September 30, 1985 letter to Ebert, once in reference to the "Preliminary LT1070 spec" and once in reference to the "LT1038 twelve-page spec." Def. Exh. A-42. The 1986 Linear Data Book contains a copy of the twelve-page data sheet for the LT1038 and a copy of the preliminary data sheet for the LT1070. Def. Exh. A-65 at 3-53 & 10-14. That same LT1038 data sheet is referenced in Linear's Newslines in January and March 1985. Def. Exhs. A-11 and A-12. Based on this evidence, the court finds that Moore used the term "spec" in his September 30, 1985, letter to refer to the preliminary LT1070 data sheet. The court concludes that Moore enclosed a second copy of the Preliminary LT1070 data sheet, Def. Exh. A-4, in his September 30, 1985, letter to Ebert at Sperry.

46. Mike Walters, another Rockmore salesman, testified that he believed he and his colleagues at Rockmore had discussed the LT1070 with customers prior to November 18, 1985. Walters Depo., 85:24-86:9.

47. Robert Stenstrom was the third salesman working for Rockmore in 1985. Stenstrom specifically recalls the LT1070 and remembers that Richard Collins briefed the Rockmore salesmen on the LT1070 and the rest of LTC's

product line early on in Rockmore's relationship with LTC. Stenstrom Testimony, 38:8-14; 39:1-3.

48. After Stenstrom learned of the LT1070, he actively promoted the LT1070 to his assigned accounts. Stenstrom Testimony, 39:17-40:1. Stenstrom testified that he promoted the LT1070 to Honeywell, Lake Center Industries, and to a number of other accounts throughout the territory. Stenstrom Testimony, 39:17-24. He promoted the LT1070 to the customers in his territory by a number of direct visits with customers, and sometimes, although rarely, with written communications. Stenstrom explained that his style of selling the product was to visit with the customers directly and answer, as best he could, questions that they might have, and on the spot describe the product beyond what the data sheet might be able to do. Stenstrom Testimony, 43:8-15. Stenstrom further testified that he sent copies of the LT1070 data sheet to Bob Pearson, a design engineer at Honeywell, on or about October 1, 1985, and spoke with other Honeywell engineers at that time. Stenstrom Testimony, 44:8-19; 50:2-4. Additionally, Stenstrom testified that in September and October of 1985, he sent copies of the LT1070 data sheet to both Eben Ives and Dave Shonts, design engineers at Onan Corporation. Stenstrom Testimony, 51:20-52:3; 54:3-9; 54:25-56:2.

49. By October 18, 1985, Stenstrom also was actively encouraging his colleagues to promote the LT1070 to their accounts. On that date, he wrote a memorandum to Mike Walters and John Moore stating:

> WE REALLY MUST START BROADENING OUR ACCOUNT BASE NOW. THE LT1070 CAN BE SOLD ANYWHERE; BEST DAMNED POWER SUPPLY PART IN HISTORY.
>
> THE LT1070 IS A PERFECT PART FOR RESIDENTIAL.

Def. Exh. A-47; Stenstrom Testimony, 59:17-63:16.

50. Dan Zenor of Gassner & Clark was also a LTC independent sales representative in 1985. Zenor testified by way of his deposition that he had met with Dave Conway, a design engineer at Norand, regarding the LT1070. Norand Corporation was one of the companies of which Zenor was aware that might have had a use for the LT1070. Zenor Depo., 112:10-14. While Zenor could not recall the specific details of the meeting, he testified that he had no reason to believe the meeting did not occur on approximately November 1, 1985. Zenor Depo., 109:7-110:8. Although Zenor did not specifically recall asking Conway to "design in" the LT1070 prior to November 1, 1985, he confirmed that he did seek a design-in for the LT1070 after that date. Zenor Depo., 112:15-113:9.

51. David Conway also testified, by deposition, about his meeting with Zenor regarding the LT1070 in the fall of 1985. Conway recalled meeting with Zenor and confirmed both that Zenor had discussed the LT1070 with him and that Conway had evaluated the device. Conway Depo., 32:5-22. However, Conway states that Zenor did not have any paper or other materials regarding the LT1070 with him when the two briefly discussed the device. Conway Depo., 32:1-33:1.

52. Collins, the LTC Area Sales Manager for the Central Area, testified that during this time frame, he sought to keep the sales representatives focused on selling product that they had available to them, because spending a great deal of time trying to sell an unreleased product was a waste of effort when LTC needed revenue. Collins Depo., 105:15-24. Collins recalled that there were many times he had to focus the sales representatives in his territory to sell what they had. Collins Depo., 106:2-3. He confirmed that he had had such conversations with his sales representatives regarding the LT1070, although he could not put a specific time frame on those conversations. Collins Depo., 106:25-107:5. Collins confirmed that Rockmore was one of the representative firms that he felt had a tendency to "lose focus" on

generating revenue immediately and that he had to try and keep them focussed on selling products that were available. Collins Depo., 148:8-13. Collins' testimony confirms that some of the sales representatives in his territory were promoting the LT1070 to their customers in 1985, before the product was officially available.

E. LTC's Further Communications to the Sales Force

53. On September 5, 1985, Scott, LTC's Product Marketing Manager, sent a telex to independent sales representative Dan Zenor, seeking assistance in determining a sales price for the LT1070. Def. Exh. A-21 [September 5 Scott Telex]. In the telex, Scott listed the functions and features of the LT1070 and asked Zenor to obtain price information from users. Def. Exh. A-10. After receiving the telex, Zenor listed design engineers for certain customers across the top of the page, and at the bottom of the page, someone wrote "$ 6-10." Zenor Depo., 83:8-90:16.

54. The description of the functions and features of the LT1070 in Scott's September 5 telex to Zenor is highly similar to the "Description" of the LT1070 in the Preliminary LT1070 data sheet. Compare Def. Exh. A-21 with Def. Exh. A-4. The features are listed in virtually the same order and convey substantively the same information. Nelson Testimony, 175:11-180:13. Scott confirmed that he obtained the information to include in his telex from the engineering department, probably from the same person or group that created the LT1070 data sheet. Scott Testimony, 459:4-7; 469:3-9.

55. On September 19, 1985, LTC's Director of International Sales, Hans Zapf, sent a telex from his office in California to LTC's European distributors regarding an electronics industry trade show to be held in Paris, the Salon des Composants. Def. Exh. A-75. Zapf encouraged the distributors to attend a product update presentation during which he would discuss the LT1070, which he described as

"LTC's brand new switched mode power supply circuit which will be a true industry first." Def. Exh. A-75; Zapf Testimony, 281:17-282:20.

56. Zapf also discussed the LT1070 prior to the critical date in his Quarterly Newsletter to the international distributors which he prepared in, and sent from, California. Zapf Testimony, 269:5-17; 283:17-284:1.

57. On October 17, 1985, Zapf sent another telex from California to LTC's European distributors regarding the LT1070 and the upcoming trade show in Paris. Def. Exh. A-76. These distributors included Amitron, Success Electric, Bacher, Neye, and Stolz, each of whom later placed orders for LT1070s. In the telex, Zapf stated "as I indicated in my quarterly newsletter, I will give a product update on Wednesday, November 6th, focusing on the switched capacitor filters and the exciting new LT1070 switch mode regulator which is a true industry first product." Def. Exh. A-76; Zapf Testimony, 282:21-284:1.

58. Zapf began making preparations to attend the Paris trade show, and arranged for a poster describing the features of the LT1070 and hundreds of copies of the Preliminary LT1070 data sheet to be sent to Paris for use during the show. Zapf Testimony, 277:16-278:4; 278:12-280:3 [poster] 327:11-14 [data sheet]. Zapf prepared several transparencies depicting the features of the LT1070 for use in promoting the LT1070 to the distributors in Paris. He assembled the transparencies from materials given to him by Nelson. Zapf Testimony, 284:5-13; 285:7-12; Def. Exh. A-26 at Exh. C [transparencies attached to Zapf Declaration].

59. At this time, Zapf was under the full impression and expectation that the LT1070 would be released prior to the Paris show. Zapf Testimony, 281:2-8. That same expectation was shared by LTC's sales force. Zapf Testimony, 281:7-8

60. On or about November 1, 1985, LTC published and distributed its November 1985 Newsline. Scott Testimony,

491:20-22; Def. Exh. A-14 [November Newsline]. LTC's Newslines were distributed to all of LTC's domestic sales representatives and international distributors. Scott Testimony, 490:19-491:5. In that November Newsline, Scott provided a full column article highlighting the LT1070:

> Looking ahead there are three new products that many of you have been clamoring to get hold of: the LT1070, 5 Amp and the LT1071 2.5 Amp High Efficiency Switching Regulator and the LT1030, RS-232 Quad Line Driver.
>
> To sharpen your memory just a bit, the LT1070 promises to be a big hit at accounts facing the decision of whether to 'make or buy' their next power supply. Carl Nelson's goal in designing the LT1070 series is to provide the user a high performance-easy-to-use-switching regulator requiring very few external components, at a very competitive cost compared to conventional power supply designs. Our first look at samples says the LT1070 series won't disappoint anyone . . . . Be on the watch next month for a full product bulletin including details on pricing, samples, production availability and media coverage introducing the LT1070 and LT1071.

Def. Exh. A-14 at LIN 15320.

61. Scott testified that his comment about samples was meant to communicate to the sales force that actual silicon LT1070 chips were available, had been looked at, and were functioning. Scott Testimony, 492:22-493:18.

62. The November Newsline also contained a "Linear Technology Product Design Help List" from LTC Vice President Bill Ehrsam. Scott Testimony, 493:23-494:5. LTC

published the Help List to aid sales representatives whose customers experienced difficulties in using the listed devices. Def. Exh. A-14 at LIN 15318. LTC encouraged sales representatives to have their customers' engineers contact the LTC design engineer directly for assistance. Def. Exh. A-14. The list included the LT1070 and identified Nelson as the LT1070 designer. Scott Testimony, 494:22-25.

63. A few days later, on November 6, 1985, Scott sent a telex regarding the LT1070 to LTC's Area Sales Managers, including the two European sales managers, stating:

> AS YOU KNOW, WE HAVE A BIG PUSH SCHEDULED FOR THE LT1070 WITH MAGAZINE COVER STORY AND OTHER ARTICLES AND PRESS RELEASES BEGINNING IN EARLY DECEMBER.
>
> **SEVERAL REQUESTS FOR SAMPLES AND EVEN PRODUCTION ORDERS HAVE BEEN RECEIVED. WE HAVE LT1070CK SAMPLES BEING READIED FOR SHIPPING DURING THE NEXT WEEK.** THE QUANTITY IS LIMITED SO ADVISE THAT THEY BE USED CAREFULLY. LARGE QUANTITIES OF THE LT1070CK AND LT1070CT ARE ROUGHLY 6 WKS AWAY FROM SHIPMENT WHICH STILL ALLOWS ANSWERING OF REQUESTS AFTER THE DECEMBER RELEASE WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME. DURING THE NEXT 6/WKS, **WE ASK THAT YOU CAREFULLY SELECT THE CUSTOMERS YOU WANT TO GET THE SAMPLES WE HAVE IN STOCK** AND LIMIT THE QUANTITIES. FROM A PERFORMANCE

> VIEWPOINT, THE 1070 LOOKS EXCELLENT. DON'T FORGET THE 1071, 3 AMP VERSION OF THE 1070. SEE NEWSLINE FOR NOVEMBER.
>
> **ORDERS FOR LT1070 CAN BE BOOKED** HOWEVER IT WILL BE ABOUT 4 WKS BEFORE FORMAL SCHEDULES CAN BE ACKNOWLEDGED. **CALL IN TO MARKETING FOR SPECIFIC DEALS WHERE YOU HAVE DESIGN-INS NEEDING PARTS SOONER THAN 4-6 WKS.**

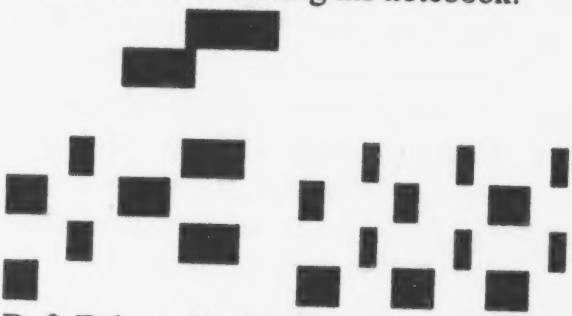
Def. Exh. A-10 [November 6 Scott Telex] (emphasis added).

64. Scott testified that his November 6, 1985 telex was in error when it said that "orders can be booked" because the product had not yet been released at that time. Scott Testimony, 497:3-6 and 629:13-23. Scott, however, did not testify that he withdrew the memorandum or informed the recipients that the memorandum was in error. Scott did not testify that the November 6 telex was erroneous in stating that sample requests and production orders had been received, that samples were being readied for shipment the following week, or that as of November 6, he expected the sales force might already have had customer design-ins needing LT1070s sooner than four to six weeks. See Scott Testimony, 496:11-497:20.

F. Price Information

65. LTC had an initial price range in mind when it began designing the LT1070. Zapf Testimony, 348:1-11. By September 5, 1985, LTC had a specific price range in mind for the LT1070 and solicited input from sales representatives to determine how much a user would be willing to pay for it. Def. Exh. A-21. By October 28, 1985, Scott had informed at least one LTC Area Sales Manager, Herb Wallack, of the

anticipated pricing for the LT1070. On that date Wallack recorded the following his notebook:



Def. Exh. A-58 [Wallack Notebook] at LIN 6848. Wallack testified in a declaration that these notes reflect a conversation he had with Scott, where Scott informed Wallack of the pricing for the LT1070. Def. Exh. A-71 at PP 8-11.

66. Wallack testified that in his 1985 notebook, he contemporaneously recorded information and thoughts about his business activities conducted on behalf of LTC. Def. Exh. A-71 at P 3. He also explained that a substantial portion of the entries in his notebook reflect planning for meetings with distributors, sales representatives and customers. Id. Wallack further stated that he did not pass on the pricing information to any of LTC's sales representatives or distributors, but rather, the recorded pricing information lay the groundwork for "knowing what was coming in the future." Def. Exh. A-71 at P 10.

67. On or about December 1, 1985, LTC published its December 1985 Linear Newsline which LTC contends first "announced" the LT1070 to the sales force. Def. Exh. A-57 [December Newsline]; Zapf Testimony, 349:18-350:17; Scott Testimony, 626:9-24. In an article entitled, "Introducing The LTC1070 By LTC," LTC notified its employees that it is "pleased to announce the LT1070" and goes on to explain the "unique features" of the LT1070. Def. Exh. A-57 [December Newsline], at LIN 15333. The December Newsline also contains pricing information for

the LT1070CT, specifically stating that "price in 100's for the LT1070CT (TO 220) is $ 7.45," and further notifies employees that "preliminary data sheets are available now with the final data sheets due in February (Remember, this data sheet is HUGE!!)." *Id.* at LIN 15334. Moreover, although LTC points to the "pleased to announce" language in the December Newsline, that Newsline issue contains no express statement that the LT1070 was a released product and that LTC's sales representatives could solicit orders for sale.

68. Although LTC issued a press release on the LT1070 on January 15, 1986, in which it published price information and stated that "sample quantifies are available now; full production quantities will be available in February 1986," such information was available long before January 15, 1986. See Pl. Exh. 13.

69. Nonetheless, LTC's distributors did not need to know the prices of LTC's products before submitting purchase orders. Zapf Testimony, 346:17-347:13.

G. LTC's Promotion of The LT1070 Directly To End-User Customers

70. In September of 1985, LTC's Vice President of Design Engineering Robert Dobkin visited two LTC customers and discussed the LT1070 with them. Scott Testimony, 451:10-19; Def. Exh. A-19 [Scott Decl.] at ¶ 8. Although Scott testified that Dobkin did not discuss the specifics of the LT1070 during these two customer visits, Scott when questioned was unable to provide the court with any particulars as to how he had determined the nature or extent of Dobkin's discussions with the LTC customers regarding the LT1070. Scott Testimony, 451:4-452:19; Def. Exh. A-19 [Scott Decl.] at ¶ 8. Dobkin did not testify at trial and therefore did not deny or explain these events.

71. On approximately September 18, 1985, Carl Nelson met in New York with the editorial staff of Electronic

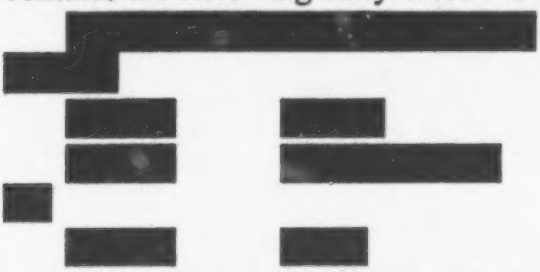
Design magazine regarding a cover story featuring the LT1070, to be published in the December 26, 1985 edition. Def. Exh. A-58 [Wallack Notebook], at LIN 6807; Def. Exh. A-59 [Wallack Expense Report] (showing the 9/18/85 meeting with Nelson re: LT1070); Def. Exh. A-1 [December 26, 1985 Electronic Design Article]. Although Nelson could not remember the specific date of the meeting at trial, he did not dispute Wallack's notebook entry, and admitted that the meeting occurred several months before the December 26, 1985 cover date. Nelson Testimony, 156:14-158:5. LTC did not present any evidence at trial to controvert this evidence. On December 5, 1985, LTC Vice President Bill Ehrsam instructed the Area Sales Managers to refrain from discussing the LT1070 with the press until the Electronic Design article was published because LTC and Electronic Design had entered into an "exclusivity commitment." Pl. Exh. 12.

72. Nelson testified that as part of his job he visited customers and gave seminars about LTC's products. Nelson Testimony, 137:14-138:6. In those seminars, he taught customers' engineers how to use LTC's chips so that the engineers would design LTC products into the customers' own products, and LTC would wind up selling chips. Nelson Testimony, 138:7-13.

73. Nelson confirmed that he has given seminars to customers on the LT1070 (Nelson Testimony, 138:16-18) and that he has traveled in New York with Wallack. Nelson Testimony, 152:15-19. Wallack's 1985 notebook contains two entries on a page between pages dated 9/23 and 9/24: "1070 Monday" in close proximity to "Presentation/Nelson" and "Data General" in juxtaposition with "LT1070." Def. Exh. A-58 [Wallack Notebook] at LIN 06815, 06820 and 06828. Nelson did not recall one way or the other whether he made a presentation on the LT1070 to Data General in September 1985. Nelson Testimony, 150:13-18. Wallack, presently an LTC employee, did not testify or otherwise

explain his notebook entries. See Zapf Testimony, 325:7-15. Despite the scattered and disjointed nature of Wallack's notebook entries, it is reasonable to read the two phrases in conjunction and conclude that Wallack's notes refer to a customer seminar on the LT1070 given by Nelson in September, 1985.

74. Nelson recalled being at the IBM Research Triangle facility to give a seminar on LTC products, but could not recall the date or whether he discussed the LT1070. Nelson Testimony, 158:15-24; 159:22-25. Wallack's notebook contains the following entry dated 9/24:



Def. Exh. A-58 [Wallack Notebook] at LIN 06828. Nelson did not recall one way or the other whether he gave a seminar, including the LT1070, in September, 1985, at IBM Research Triangle. Nelson Testimony, 159:18-21. Wallack did not explain his notebook entries through testimony procured by either party. Given Nelson's inability to provide the court with any particulars regarding any seminars given at IBM Research Triangle, it is reasonable to conclude that Wallack's notes refer to a customer presentation or seminar given by Nelson on the LT1070 at the IBM Research Triangle facility in September, 1985.

75. In October 1985, Carl Nelson gave Nello Sevastopoulos information relating to the LT1070, which Sevastopoulos then used to create viewgraphs to present to customers. Sevastopoulos Testimony, 357:15-358:12; 367:17-22; Def. Exh. A-3 [Sevastopoulos Decl.] at ¶¶ 3-4 & Exhs. A-1 to A-10. Although Sevastopoulos did not recall receiving a preliminary data sheet from Nelson, he did recall

receiving the information on loose sheets of paper. Sevastopoulos Testimony, 358:5-12, 359:10-15. The information in the viewgraphs he prepared contained much of the information that was included in the LT1070 preliminary data sheet, including the Features, the Applications, the Block Diagram, the Maximum Power Output graph, and the Typical Application drawing. See Sevastopoulos Testimony, 361:6-367:16.

76. On October 29, 1985, Sevastopoulos visited customer Standard Radio in Sweden and discussed the LT1070 with several of its engineers. Def. Exh. A-3 [Sevastopoulos Decl.] at ¶¶ 5-7; Sevastopoulos Testimony, 371:15-372:15. During this visit, Sevastopoulos presented several of the viewgraphs he prepared from the materials he received from Carl Nelson. Def. Exh. A-3 [Sevastopoulos Decl.] at ¶¶ 5-7; Sevastopoulos Testimony, 371:15-372:15.

77. From November 4-8, 1985, LTC participated in the Salon des Composants electronics industry trade show in Paris. LTC displayed the poster of the LT1070; however, the shipment of copies of the LT1070 preliminary data sheet was lost in transit to the Pads trade show Zapf Testimony, 326:23-327:10; 328:1-13, 342:9-17; Def. Exh. A-73 [LT1070 poster]. The poster included some of the same operation and application information that appears in the LT1070 data sheet. Zapf Testimony, 278:12-15, 279:1-15. Nothing on the poster indicated that the LT1070 was not yet available or that the LT1070 was an unreleased product. Def. Exh. A-73 [LT1070 poster]; Zapf Testimony, 279:23-25, 280:1-3. During the show, Sevastopoulos spoke with a trade show attendee about a specific application for the LT1070. Sevastopoulos Testimony, 377:25-378:10; Def. Exh. A-3 [Sevastopoulos Decl.] at ¶ 11.

78. Zapf also held a new product update meeting in Paris, France on November 6, 1985, which several foreign distributors and sales representatives attended. Zapf Testimony, 330:11-25. At this meeting, Zapf told the

distributors about the LT1070, how to look for customers in Europe, what type of customers would use the LT1070, and about the key features of the LT1070. Zapf Testimony, 338:11-339:4. Zapf further testified that he told the attendees that the information regarding any unreleased products disclosed at the meeting was confidential. Zapf Testimony, 339:1-4. Zapf also testifies that although LTC employees attending the Paris trade show were initially operating under the assumption that the LT1070 would be a released product they learned prior to the show that it would not be released. Zapf Testimony, 329:14-21. However, he does not remember how he learned that the LT1070 would not be released prior to the trade show. Zapf Testimony, 329:14-21.

79. On November 11, 1985, Sevastopoulos visited Thorn-EMI, a customer in England, and discussed the LT1070 with several of its engineers. Def. Exh. A-3 [Sevastopoulos Decl.], at ¶ 13); Sevastopoulos Testimony, 378:11-379:8.

80. Although the Salon des Composants trade show and the presentations to Standard Radio and Thorn-EMI were not held within the United States, LTC's actions in promoting the LT1070 on those occasions in early November 1985 is contemporaneous evidence of LTC's actual sales practices with respect to the LT1070 prior to the critical date. In particular, these events establish that it was not against LTC's company practice to commercially promote the LT1070 to customers before the LT1070's "official release" on November 18, 1985.

81. From November 19-22, 1985, LTC attended the WESCON '85 electronics industry trade show in San Francisco and distributed copies of its 1986 Linear Databook. That data book included the Preliminary LT1070 data sheet. Def. Exh. A-65; Scott Testimony, 627:2-4, 19-25.

82. According to LTC, prior to the December Newsline, there was no announcement to the sales force that the

LT1070 had been released or that it was officially available for sale. Zapf Testimony, 323:24-324:10. However, testimony revealing that LTC accepted orders for the LT1070 prior to December 1, 1985, casts significant doubt on LTC's claim that the December 1, 1985, issue of Newsline was the first time LTC informed its independent sales representatives and/or distributors that they could promote the LT1070 to end-user customers.

H. Pre-Critical Date Receipt of Orders For LT1070s By LTC

83. Serena Ann Lucey, a Customer Service Representative for LTC, testified that in 1985, LTC received purchase orders from its customers, often by fax or telex. Lucey Testimony, 545:8-9. Each of those purchase orders contained "line items" identifying the specific products and quantities the customer desired to purchase. Lucey Testimony, 549:19-550:5.

84. In 1985, LTC sometimes received requests from customers for products that were about to be released but which had not yet been formally released by the company. Those orders could not be entered onto LTC's order entry system at the time they were received because the computer system did not accept entries for part numbers it did not recognize. Scott Testimony, 501:3-23; Lucey Testimony, 551:4-14. Part numbers were not added to the system library until the device was released.

85. When LTC received an order for a product that was not yet formally released, the Customer Service representative first checked with Marketing to determine the status of the product, Lucey Testimony, 571:19-572:25; 578:8-13. If the product was soon to be released, or expected to be released within the quarter, the Customer Service representative entered a notation into the bookings database for that order, listing "will advise" in the part number description column. *Id.* Typically, the "will advise" entries were also listed with a quantity of "1" because the bookings

system required some quantity to be entered. Lucey Testimony, 566:1-4.

86. If the incoming order was for a product that was not expected to be released within 90 days, LTC would not have entered the "will advise" notation to track the order. Instead, LTC would have sent the order back to the customer. Lucey Testimony, 572:11-17; 572:21-573:3.

87. Acknowledgments for these "will advise" entries were issued automatically. Zapf Testimony, 315:3-316:13.

88. LTC kept track of the requests for which "will advise" notations had been made in the bookings system by placing the request on the Orders On Hold Report. Lucey Testimony, 566:19-25. The Orders On Hold Report consisted of a ledger that the Customer Service person used to keep track of the orders. Lucey Testimony, 577:3-17.

89. The "will advise" entry could be deleted from the bookings system by entering the appropriate negative quantity for the same line item. Lucey Testimony, 567:7-10. Once the product was released and a product number was added to the computer system, the order could be formally booked as an order for the specific device on a new line item entry for that customer. Scott Testimony, 512:16-513:10. The product order could not be entered as the same line item as the line item previously occupied by a "will advise" entry, however, it had to be entered as a new line item. Scott Testimony, 514:6-515:5.

90. LTC received requests for LT1070s prior to November 18, 1985. Def. Exh. A-18 [Bookings Report excerpt]; Scott Testimony, 501:3-6; Zapf Testimony, 290:8-18. LTC could not enter those requests into the computer system because the LT1070 was not yet released and the part number was not yet in the computer system's library of part numbers. Scott Testimony, 501:3-502:1. Instead, LTC used "will advise" as an electronic marker or placeholder, to keep track of those orders for LT1070s. Scott Testimony, 501:3-

502:1; Zapf Testimony, 314:15-17. Thus, once the paperwork cleared and the part number was entered into LTC's computerized bookings system, the orders could be booked as orders for the product. Zapf Testimony, 314:18-315:2.

91. For each of these "will advise" transactions, no further communication from the customer was required for LTC to process the order. Zapf Testimony, 31.7:7-11. LTC simply entered the order for LT1070s once the part number had been added to LTC's computerized data base. Zapf Testimony, 317:12-20. Thereafter, LTC shipped LT1070s to fill the orders. Zapf Testimony, 317:21-22.

92. LTC's Bookings Report, excerpted as Exhibit A-18 and summarized in Exhibit A-80, and the testimony of the witnesses at trial established that LTC received four separate requests for LT1070s from international purchasing distributors before November 18, 1985, which LTC tracked under its "will advise" procedure. See Def. Exh. A-80. Specifically:

(a) on or about October 31, 1985, LTC received an order from its international distributor Microlog for 50 LT1070s. LTC entered a "will advise" notation onto its bookings system on that date. LTC subsequently deleted the "will advise" entry and formally booked the Microlog order for 50 LT1070CTs on November 19, 1985. Def. Exh. A-18 at LIN 09674; Zapf Testimony, 305:11-307:3.

(b) LTC also received an order from its international distributor Neye for 50 LT1070s on or before November 6, 1985. LTC entered the order onto LTC's bookings system as a "will advise" entry, specifically listing the quantity as 50, and the price, $ 5.25. Thereafter, on November 19, 1985, LTC deleted the "will advise" notation and entered the order as an order for 50 LT1070s at the price of $ 5.25. Def. Exh. A-18 at LIN 09635-36, Zapf Testimony, 307:20-309:16.

(c) LTC also received an order for LT1070s from international distributor Bacher prior to November 18, 1985.

LTC entered the transaction onto its bookings system under "will advise" on November 12, 1985, deleted the "will advise" entry on November 14, 1985, and entered Bacher's order for 100 LT1070s on November 19, 1985. Def. Exh. A-18 at LIN 19616, Zapf Testimony, 309:19-311:1.

(d) The fourth "will advise" transaction relating to LT1070s occurred with LTC's international distributor Svensk. Svensk placed orders for three types of LT1070s, specifically 200 LT1070CKs, 300 LT1070CTs and 100 LT1070CHVTs. See Def. Exh. A-18. On November 11, 1985, LTC entered these transactions into the bookings system under three separate "will advise" entries with the quantity listed as "1" and with a price of zero. LTC later deleted those three Svensk "will advise" entries on November 14, 1985, using a "-1" quantity entry, and thereafter, LTC booked Svensk's orders for 200 LT1070CKs and 300 LT1070CTs on November 19, 1985, and LTC booked Svensk's third order for 100 LT1070CHVTs on November 21, 1985. Def. Exh. A-18, at LIN 09658; Zapf Testimony, 311:2-314:11; Scott Testimony, 519:2-521:12.

93. No communication was necessary from these customers for LTC to formally enter into the bookings system the orders for LT1070s that it had previously received and tracked as "will advise." Zapf Testimony, 324:21-24.

94. These "will advise" entries also appear in LTC's Sales Order Report. Def. Exh. A-17; Scott Testimony, 534:10-536:5. On the Sales Order Report, the column entitled "SO DT" stands for "Sales Order Date," and the column entitled "REQ DT" stands for "Request Date." Def. Exh. A-17; Scott Testimony, 536:10-23. The Sales Order Date is the date that the sales order entry was made, whereas the Request Date is the date on which a customer or distributor wanted to have the part delivered. Scott Testimony, 536:18-23. Finally, the Sales Order Report

indicates the number of parts which remained "unshipped" at the time of the printout. Scott Testimony, 536:25-537:19.

95. LTC shipped the 200 LT1070CKs to Svensk on December 29, 1985. Scott Testimony, 619:9-20. This shipment, along with a shipment of 200 LT1070s to distributor Amirton on the same date, constituted the first shipments of LT1070s to purchasers. Scott Testimony, 618:10-619:20. The Bookings Report, Exhibit A-18, and the summary of the sales records, Exhibit 210, establish that this December 29, 1985 shipment to Svensk resulted from the same transaction and was part of the same purchase request that LTC originally noted as a "will advise" entry in its bookings system on November 11, 1985.

96. Additionally, LTC received another order for LT1070s prior to November 18, 1985. Specifically, LTC received an order for 50 LT1070s from distributor Jermyn on November 14, 1985. Def. Exh. A-19 [Scott Decl., at ¶ 11]. LTC did not use its "will advise" procedure for this order, however. LTC instead booked the order on November 19, 1985 and acknowledged the order on November 25, 1985. Def. Exh. A-74, Zapf Testimony, 261:18-262:1; 263:23-264:3.

I. LTC's Booking of LT1070 Orders Immediately After The Critical Date

97. Separate and aside from these "will advise" transactions with Microlog, Svensk, Bacher and Neye, and the November 14, 1985 order from Jermyn, LTC also booked orders for nearly 1000 LT1070s in the few days immediately after the critical date. Specifically, on November 19, 1985, LTC booked Amitron's order for 200 LT1070CKs. Zapf Testimony, 321:25-322:2; Def. Exh. A-18 at LIN 09656. On November 20, 1985, LTC booked Henskes' orders for 50 LT1070CKs and 50 LT1070CTs. Zapf Testimony, 320:14-23; Def. Exh. A-18 at LIN 09638. Also on November 20, 1985, LTC booked Success Electric's

order for 100 LT1070CTs. Zapf Testimony, 321:2-7; Def. Exh. A-18 at LIN 09640. On November 22, 1985, LTC booked Metronik's orders for 50 LT1070CKs and 100 LT1070CTs; LTC booked Eltron's orders for 100 LT1070CHVTs and 100 LT1070CTs; and, LTC booked Stolz's orders for 100 LT1070CTs and 100 LT1070CKs. Zapf Testimony, 320:4-13 [Metronik], 321:8-24 [Eltron] and 322:11-18 [Stolz]; Def. ExhA-18 at 09631 [Metronik], 09655 [Eltron], and 09661 [Stolz].

98. In the four days immediately following the critical date, LTC formally booked orders for more than 1,700 LT1070s. To the knowledge of Zapf, no announcement had been made to the sales force or the distributors to inform them that the LT1070 was released on November 18, 1985. Zapf Testimony, 323:24-324:10.

99. Along with the testimony provided during trial in connection with LTC's contention that it restricted access to technical information about the LT1070 prior to November 18, 1985, the court finds that from the fact and timing of the LT1070 bookings in the four days following the critical date that LTC had commercially promoted the LT1070 prior to November 18, 1985.

CONCLUSIONS OF LAW

1. The court has jurisdiction over this action pursuant to 28 U.S.C. section 1338(a). Venue is proper under 28 U.S.C. section 1400(b).

2. Although the court has attempted to avoid commingling findings of fact with conclusions of law, any conclusions that are inadvertently labeled as findings (or *vice versa*) shall be considered "in [their] true light, regardless of the label that the . . . court may have placed on [them]." *Tri-Tron Int'l v. A.A. Velto*, 525 F.2d 432, 435-36 (9th Cir. 1975).

3. A patent is presumed to be valid and one challenging its validity bears the burden of proving invalidity by clear

and convincing evidence. 35 U.S.C. § 282; *Mas-Hamilton Group v. LaGard, Inc.*, 156 F.3d 1206, 1216 (Fed. Cir. 1998).

4. An inventor loses his right to a patent if he has placed his invention "in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of the application for patent in the United States." *Ferag AG v. Quipp Inc.*, 45 F.3d 1562, 1566 (Fed. Cir. 1995), *cert. denied*, 516 U.S. 816 (1995); *Pfaff v. Wells Electronics, Inc.*, 525 U.S. 55 (1998); 35 U.S.C. § 102. Section 102(b) is designed in part to prevent "inventors from exploiting the commercial value of their inventions while deferring the beginning of the statutory term." *Ferag AG*, 45 F.3d at 1566.

5. "Whether premature acts to commercially exploit a patented invention render the patent invalid is a question of law based on underlying issues of fact." *Weatherchem Corp. v. J.L. Clark, Inc.*, 163 F.3d 1326, 1331 (Fed. Cir. 1998).

6. The critical date for the purposes of triggering the section 102(b) on-sale bar is defined to be the date "one-year prior to the U.S. filing date to which the application was entitled." *Mas-Hamilton*, 156 F.3d at 1216.

7. Because the patent application was filed on November 18, 1986, the critical date for the purposes of 35 U.S.C. section 102(b) is November 18, 1985.

8. In support of their respective arguments, the parties rely heavily on the "totality of the circumstances" test previously used by the Federal Circuit in determining whether the section 102(b) on-sale bar has been invoked. Under the "totality of the circumstances" test, all of the circumstances surrounding the sale are considered and weighed against the policies underlying the on-sale bar in determining whether a sale or definite offer for sale has been made. See *Evans Cooling Systems, Inc. v. General Motors Corp.*, 125 F.3d 1448, 1450-51 (Fed. Cir. 1997), *cert. denied*, 522 U.S. 1115 (1998); *Ferag AG*, 45 F.3d at 1568

("key question" is "whether, under the totality of circumstances, the inventor placed his invention on sale, objectively manifested by a sale or offer for sale of a product that embodies the invention claimed in the patent"); *Seal-Flex, Inc. v. Athletic Track and Court Constr.*, 98 F.3d 1318, 1322 (Fed. Cir. 1996) (on-sale bar represents "balance of the policies" allowing inventor reasonable amount of time to ascertain commercial value of invention, but requiring prompt entry into the patent system); *In re Mahurkar Double Lumen Hemodialysis Catheter Patent Litig.*, 71 F.3d 1573, 1577 (Fed. Cir. 1995) (listing policies).

9. This line of cases also stood "for the proposition that, even though the technical requirements of a reduction to practice have not been met, a sale or a definite offer to sell a substantially completed invention, with reason to expect that it would work for its intended purpose upon completion, suffices to generate a statutory bar." *Micro Chem. Inc. v. Great Plains Chem. Co., Inc.*, 103 F.3d 1538, 1545 (Fed. Cir.), *cert. denied*, 521 U.S. 1122 (1997) (emphasis added). For example, in *UMC Electronics Co. v. United States*, 816 F.2d 647, 657 (Fed. Cir. 1987), *cert. denied*, 484 U.S. 1025 (1988), the court held that the "prior art devices embodied each element of the claimed invention, save one, and that portion was available and had been sufficiently tested to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the inventor that the invention as ultimately claimed would work for its intended purpose." The invention was "substantially completed and there was reason for a high degree of confidence that it would work for its intended purpose." *Micro Chem.*, 103 F.3d at 1545. In contrast, "if the inventor had merely a conception or was working towards development of that conception, it can be said there is not yet any 'invention' which could be placed on sale." *Id.* (quoting *UMC*, 816 F.2d at 657).

10. Shortly after the parties submitted their post-trial memoranda, the Supreme Court in *Pfaff* rejected the "totality

of the circumstances" and "substantial completion" tests, indicating a preference for "a definite standard for determining when a patent application must be filed." *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at , 119 S. Ct. at 307; *Brasseler U.S.A. I, L.P. v. Stryker Sales Corp.*, 182 F.3d 888, 1999 U.S. App. LEXIS 15157, 1999 WL 463579, *2 (Fed. Cir., 1999). The inventor in *Pfaff* had shown detailed engineering drawings of his computer chip socket invention to Texas Instruments. In accordance with the inventor's normal practice, he had not made any prototypes before offering his invention for commercial sale. Before the critical date, Texas Instruments provided the inventor with a written order for over 30,000 of his new sockets. Upon receiving Texas Instruments' purchase order, the inventor began to produce the device in commercial quantities. The inventor, however, had not reduced his invention to practice or filled Texas Instruments' order until after the critical date. In light of these facts, the Supreme Court addressed "whether the commercial marketing of a newly invented product may mark the beginning of the 1-year period even though the invention has not yet been reduced to practice." *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at , 119 S. Ct. at 307.

11. Under the standard enunciated in *Pfaff*, the on-sale bar applies when two conditions are satisfied before the critical date. First, the product must be the subject of a commercial offer for sale more than one year before the application for the subject patent. *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at , 119 S. Ct. at 311. Second, the invention must be ready for patenting. *Id.* The latter condition may be satisfied in at least two ways: by proof of reduction to practice before the critical date; or by proof that prior to the critical date the inventor had prepared drawings or other descriptions of the invention that were sufficiently specific to enable a person skilled in the art to practice the invention. *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at , 119 S. Ct. at 312.

12. In this context, the Supreme Court counseled against the multifactor "totality of the circumstances" test in determining the trigger for the on-sale bar, crediting the Federal Circuit for criticizing such a trigger "as unnecessarily vague." *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at , 119 S. Ct. at 311 n.11 (citing *Seal Flex*, 98 F.3d 1318 at 1323 n.2). Similarly, the Court held that "[a] rule that makes the timeliness of an application depend on the date when an invention is 'substantially complete' seriously undermines the interest in certainty." 525 U.S. at , 119 S. Ct. at 311.

13. The court first addresses the applicability of the second element of the *Pfaff* test: whether the invention embodied in the '741 patent was ready for patenting. "The word 'invention' [in section 102(b)] must refer to a concept that is complete, rather than merely one that is 'substantially complete.' It is true that reduction to practice ordinarily provides the best evidence that an invention is complete. But just because reduction to practice is sufficient evidence of completion, it does not follow that proof of reduction to practice is necessary in every case." *Pfaff*, 119 S. Ct. at 311. In fact, it is immaterial for purposes of the on-sale bar that the device was makeshift. *UMC*, 816 F.2d at 656.

14. In *Pfaff*, the Court held that this second condition was satisfied because the drawings the inventor sent to the manufacturer before the critical date "fully disclosed the invention." 525 U.S. at , 119 S. Ct. 307. In *Weatherchem*, which present facts similar to those found in the instant action, the Federal Circuit held that the second prong of the *Pfaff* test was satisfied because the inventor had prepared detailed drawings of the invention that were sufficiently specific to enable a person skilled in the art to practice the invention, because the manufacturer was able to readily produce samples of the invention from the drawings and specifications, and finally, because the order of a commercial quantity of the invention before the critical date showed the consumer's confidence that the invention was

complete. *Weatherchem*, 163 F.3d at 1333. The court found the invention ready for patenting despite problems in the design at the time the product was offered for sale, noting that all that needed to be done was some "fine tuning" of the invention. *Id.*; see also *STX, Inc. v. Brine, Inc.*, 37 F. Supp. 2d 740, 762-63 (D. Md. 1999) (rejecting argument that invention required "evaluation period" to determine whether invention worked for intended purpose).

15. Because LTC "does not dispute that the invention of the '741 patent was reduced to practice before November 18, 1985," LTC's Post-Trial Proposed Findings of Fact and Concl. of Law, at ¶ 29, the court concludes that the invention was ready for patenting as of November 18, 1985. See *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at , 119 S. Ct. at 311.

16. Despite LTC's concession, the court nonetheless finds that a functioning version of the LT1070 which incorporated the '741 patent was available prior to the critical date. Although Nelson discovered problems with the design in mid-November, by November 18, 1985, he concluded that those problems could be corrected. LTC shipped several LT1070s to customers without making Nelson's changes, including samples shipped to sales representatives on November 21, 1985 and a shipment of 400 LT1070s to purchasers on December 29, 1985. At least for the claims LTC asserts against Micrel in this litigation, the '741 invention was reduced to practice before the critical date.

17. The court next tackles the closer question of whether LTC made a commercial sale or offer for sale in the United States prior to the critical date. In making this determination, the key question is whether LTC placed the LT1070 on sale, objectively manifested by a sale or offer for sale of a product that embodies the invention claimed in the patent. See *Ferag AG*, 45 F.3d at 1568 (quoting *Envirotech Corp. v. Westech Eng'g Inc.*, 904 F.2d 1571, 1575 (Fed. Cir. 1990)); *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at , 119 S. Ct. at 311-12 (commercial offer of sale

occurs "when an invention that is ready for patenting is first marketed commercially").

18. First, the fact that a product is sold or offered for sale to an independently controlled distributor does not exempt the transaction from the on-sale bar *In Re Caveney*, 761 F.2d 671, 676 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (citing *General Electric Co. v. United States*, 228 Ct. Cl. 192, 654 F.2d 55, 62 (Ct. Cl. 1981)); see also *Ferag AG*, 45 F.3d at 1567 (transaction between two separate entities, though related, gives rise to on-sale bar). The purchasing public is not limited to the end-users of the product; separate entities such as independently controlled distributors who purchase goods and sell them to end-users are also members of the trade in that product. *Id.*; but see *Jack Winter, Inc. v. Koratron Co., Inc.*, 375 F. Supp. 1, 36-37 (N.D. Cal. 1974*), opinion supplemented*, 409 F. Supp. 1019 (N.D. Cal. 1976) (sales of samples to salesmen or intermediaries within inventor-company's "own distribution system" does not constitute "statutory sale," in the absence of evidence of offers to sell or display of samples to public or customers in the trade). It is clear from the testimony that LTC's distributors purchased devices from LTC through the LTC bookings system and resold those devices to end-user customers. As such, if the court concludes based on clear and convincing evidence that LTC sold or offered to sell the LT1070 to any of its independent sales representatives or distributors or if its independent sales representatives or distributors sold or offered for sale the LT1070 to any end-users prior to the critical date, the on-sale bar will be triggered.

19. A single sale or even a single offer for sale is sufficient to trigger the on-sale bar. *Intel Corp. v. International Trade Commission*, 946 F.2d 821, 830 (Fed. Cir. 1991); *In Re Caveney*, 761 F.2d at 676. "Where there is no sale, a definite offer to sell is an essential requirement of the on-sale bar." *RCA Corp. v. Data General Corp.*, 887

F.2d 1056, 1062 (Fed. Cir. 1989) (citing *UMC*, 816 F.2d at 656).

20. An invalidating "offer to sell" may occur as a result of the "patentee's commercial activity which does not rise to the level of a formal 'offer' under contract law principles." *RCA Corp. v. Data General Corp.*, 887 F.2d 1056, 1062 (Fed. Cir. 1989) (citing *General Elec. Co. v. United States*, 1979 U.S. Ct. Cl. LEXIS 1008, 206 U.S.P.Q. 260, 276-77 (Ct. Cl. Tr. Div. 1979) (analysis of pre-bid activities related to a government contract)). "Even free distribution of a prototype may raise the on-sale bar if it is done to solicit a sale." *Intel*, 946 F.2d at 830 (citing *Stearns v. Beckman Instr., Inc.*, 737 F.2d 1565 (Fed. Cir. 1984)).

21. However, "the requirement of a definite offer excludes merely indefinite or nebulous discussions about a possible sale." *RCA*, 887 F.2d at 1062. "Inferences of a sale or offer to sell, even if likely, are insufficient to meet the clear and convincing burden of proof." *Senior Technologies, Inc. v. R.F. Technologies, Inc.*, 58 F. Supp. 2d 1076, 1999 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 11556, 1999 WL 543721, *15 (D. Neb. 1999) (citing *Intel*, 946 F.2d at 830). Similarly, merely "making preparations for the sale" of a claimed invention does not trigger the on-sale bar without a showing by clear and convincing evidence of a definite offer to sell prior to the critical date. *Id.*

22. Numerous cases have explored the threshold at which efforts at commercialization trigger the on-sale bar. For example, in *Pfaff*, the Court found that the written confirmation by the purchaser, Texas Instrument, of an earlier oral purchase order made it clear that a commercial offer had been made prior to the critical date. 525 U.S. at, 119 S. Ct. at 307, 312; see also *Weatherchem*, 163 F.3d at 1333 (record evidence of a signed purchase agreement before the critical date triggered the on-sale bar). Also, in *STX*, the court noted that prior to the critical date STX's salesperson was "on the road" making sales calls to various

retailers and that STX had published a sales brochure referring "to an alleged 'rumor' that it had gone 'a step further with what promises to be an exciting new stick for next season,' and exhorting the faithful to 'look for it towards the end of summer at your favorite sporting goods store.'" *STX*, 37 F. Supp. 2d at 756-57. In light of a signed purchase agreement and despite STX's assertions that the purchaser's order was "merely a hope" for the delivery of products still under development, the court determined that an offer for sale had occurred. *Id.* at 760-61.

23. In *Sonoscan, Inc. v. Sonotek, Inc.*, 936 F.2d 1261, 1263-64 (Fed. Cir. 1991), the court determined that the on-sale bar had been triggered from evidence of a price quotation prior to the critical date coupled with the admission from Sonoscan's counsel that if an order had been placed pursuant to the price quotation the invention at issue would have been shipped at the quoted price. In doing so, the court noted that the district court's use of evidence concerning an unrelated sale just after the critical date to infer that no major change occurred in the invention between the pre-critical date price quotation and the later sale was proper. *Id.* at 1264.

24. In contrast, in *Intel*, an administrative law judge in earlier agency proceedings determined that the invention at dispute had been reduced to practice, that prior to the critical date Intel had given samples of the product embodying the invention to Intel sales personnel expected to distribute the samples to their customers, and that Intel was seeking a commercial advantage by its distribution of samples before the critical date. *Intel*, 946 F.2d at 830. From these findings, the court concluded that the on-sale bar had not been triggered because it had not been proved by clear and convincing evidence that samples had been given to customers or that an offer to sell had occurred. *Id.*

25. The testimony adduced during the bench trial indicates that LTC engaged in substantial preparatory

activity prior to the formal release of the LT1070 on November 18, 1985, including seeking feedback from its sales representatives and distributors regarding the pricing of the LT1070 and the publication of data sheets and other promotional materials. LTC's activities go beyond the making of mere preparations for the commercialization of the LT1070.

26. LTC's communications with its sales force prior to the critical date clearly indicate that LTC was actively promoting the LT1070 beyond the making of mere preparations for its sale. These communications include the July 1985 sales conference attended by both domestic sales representatives and international distributors, the issuance of the November Newsline promising that the LT1070 will be a "big hit," and seminars conducted by LTC's inventor, Carl Nelson, during which he described the LT1070 directly to end-user customers. See *STX*, 37 F. Supp. 2d at 756-57. Furthermore, although the Salon des Composants trade show and presentations to European distributors in Paris were not sales activities occurring within the United States, they provide evidence of contemporaneous efforts by LTC to market the LT1070 prior to the critical date.

27. LTC also clearly provided its sales force and end-user customers with critical information regarding the LT1070 in order to generate commercial interest in the LT1070 and expected its sales force to discuss the LT1070 and its functions with end-user customers. The testimony established that data sheets and samples were necessary to offer LTC products for sale to customers. Sales personnel at both Gassner & Clark and Rockmore contacted end-user customers and provided them with preliminary LT1070 data sheets in order to seek design-ins for the LT1070. The use of the preliminary data sheets establishes that discussions between LTC sales representatives and end-user customers extended beyond merely nebulous or indefinite discussions about a possible sale. In fact, these discussions resulted in 26

separate requests for LT1070 samples from its domestic and international sales force between July 17, 1985, the date of the sales conference, and the critical date, clearly demonstrating that LTC's sales force was actively promoting the LT1070 to end-user customers. See *Intel*, 946 F.2d at 830.

28. The court also concludes that LTC's sales efforts coupled with the pre-critical date orders by Microlog, Neye and Svensk establish that LTC offered to sell the LT1070 to these European distributors. Although LTC seeks to characterize these orders as conditional upon the formal release of the LT1070 and listing in the bookings system by its marketing department, it is clear that the entry of the orders for the LT1070 into the bookings system constituted a completed sale. According to LTC policy, the purchase orders received from Microlog, Neye and Svensk were entered into LTC's bookings system under a "will advise" procedure instead of being returned or canceled. Although no "acknowledgments" were sent in response to these orders, it is clear that the distributors were not required to do anything further to have their orders filled after the LT1070 was formally released.

29. Despite LTC's strenuous objections to the contrary, it is of little consequence that LTC did not ship samples of the LT1070 or "formally" book orders from its international or domestic distributors or sales representatives until after the critical date. See *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at , 119 S. Ct. at 307 (inventor had not filled Texas Instruments' order until after the critical date). Moreover, the sheer number of orders booked just after the critical date and the absence of any formal announcement by LTC that the LT1070 had been released until December 1, 1985, add to the evidence that the LT1070 had been offered for sale by LTC prior to the critical date.

30. The court must next address whether the offer for sale occurred in the United States for the purposes of section

102(b). The relevant statute provides in pertinent part that, unlike a disclosure in a printed publication, the on-sale bar applies only to activities that occur in the United States. 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). Thus, whether or not the invention is on sale in a foreign country is irrelevant to whether an on-sale bar may exist. The only relevant inquiry is whether the invention was on sale in the United States.

32. Sales and offers to sell to foreign customers can invalidate a patent if the sale is made in the United States, if the offer is extended from the United States, or if substantial sales activity prefatory to the sale occurs in the United States. *Robbins Co. v. Lawrence Mfg. Co.*, 482 F.2d 426, 434 (9th Cir. 1973) (offer was made from the United States); *Synair Corp. v. American Indus. Tire, Inc.*, 223 U.S.P.Q. 1021, 1022 (S.D. Tex. 1983) (no on-sale bar when all discussions were in Canada); *MDS Assocs. v. United States*, 37 Fed. Cl. 611, 630-31 (Cl. Ct. 1997), *aff'd*, 135 F.3d 778 (Fed. Cir. 1998) (pre-contract negotiations, contract amendment negotiations, construction of components, testing, installation and acceptance took place in the U.S., making the sale "in this country" under Section 102(b)).

33. In the instant action, representatives from Neye, Svensk and Microlog attended the sales conference held by LTC in Santa Clara, California. It was at this sales conference that LTC first initiated its sales efforts of the LT1070 to these distributors. Moreover, the testimony adduced at trial establishes that LTC directed its sales efforts in Europe, including its participation in the Salon des Composants, from its offices located in Milpitas, California. Finally, LTC received and tracked the orders from Neye, Svensk and Microlog from its Milpitas offices. In light of the above, the orders from Neye, Svensk and Microlog constitute sales in the United States that trigger the on-sale bar in part because substantial prefatory activity occurred in the United States.

CONCLUSION

Based on the above findings of fact and conclusions of law, this court holds that Micrel has met its burden to prove by clear and convincing evidence that the LT1070 was on sale prior to the critical date of November 18, 1985, and hereby finds for Micrel on its section 102(b) defense. Accordingly, the '741 patent is invalid.

IT IS SO ORDERED.

MARILYN HALL PATEL
Chief Judge
United States District Court
Northern District of California

Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED
SEP 6 2002
CLERK

(2)

No. 02-39

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

MICREL, INC.,

Petitioner,

v.

LINEAR TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION,

Respondent.

ON PETITION FOR A WRIT OF CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FEDERAL CIRCUIT

BRIEF IN OPPOSITION

ROBERT C. MORGAN
FISH & NEAVE
1251 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10020
(212) 596-9000

NORMAN H. BEAMER
Counsel of Record
MARK D. ROWLAND
GABRIELLE E. HIGGINS
FISH & NEAVE
525 University Avenue
Palo Alto, California 94301
(650) 617-4000

Attorneys for Respondent

176086

COUNSEL PRESS
(800) 274-3321 • (800) 359-6859

39 pp

COUNTERSTATEMENT OF THE QUESTION PRESENTED

This case is a perfect example of the vagaries of a "totality of the circumstances" test for the on sale bar, whether or not such a test is labeled a "commercial marketing" test, as Petitioner Micrel, Inc. would have it.

In holding that the on sale bar had been triggered, the District Court pointed to disparate activities in the United States and Europe, but did not identify any definite offer to sell the patented invention prior to the critical date. The Federal Circuit properly reversed the District Court because there was no clear and convincing evidence of a commercial offer for sale. The District Court also pointed to unsolicited purchase orders received by the patent owner from Europe as evidence of a completed sale but, as the Federal Circuit determined, the patent owner had communicated to the Europeans that the orders were not accepted. Accordingly, the Federal Circuit found no evidence that the patent owner had agreed to sell the patented invention before the critical date, and held that the rejected orders were not completed sales.

Absent clear and convincing evidence of a sale or definite offer for sale, as such would be understood in the commercial community under general principles of contract law, application of Micrel's proffered "commercial marketing" test to invalidate the patent-in-suit would essentially rewrite and eviscerate the "commercial offer for sale" requirement of the on sale bar mandated by this Court in *Pfaff v. Wells Electronics, Inc.*

Thus, the question properly presented is whether the Federal Circuit correctly followed the "on sale" language of Section 102(b), as construed by this Court, in holding that the on sale bar was not triggered by activities that did not constitute a sale or definite offer for sale under general principles of contract law.

CORPORATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Linear Technology Corporation has no parent corporations, nor do any publicly-held companies own 10 percent or more of the stock of the company.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Counterstatement of the Question Presented	i
Corporation Disclosure Statement	ii
Table of Contents	iii
Table of Cited Authorities	iv
Statement of the Case	1
I. Summary Of The Argument	1
II. Facts	3
III. Procedural History	6
Reasons for Denying the Writ	8
I. The Plain Meaning Of The Statutory On Sale Provision Requires, Absent A Sale, An Offer For Sale	8
II. The Federal Circuit's Holding In This Case Is Consistent With This Court's Decision In *Pfaff*	12
III. The Holding In This Case Comports With Past Federal Circuit Decisions	18
IV. Pre-Federal Circuit Decisions Of Other Federal Courts Do Not Support Micrel's "Commercial Marketing" Standard	19
Conclusion	29

TABLE OF CITED AUTHORITIES

Page

CASES

Am. Can Co. v. Crown Cork & Seal Co.,
693 F.2d 653 (7th Cir. 1982) 23

Amphenol Corp. v. Gen. Time Corp., 397 F.2d 431
(7th Cir. 1968) 21, 23

Andrews v. Hovey,
123 U.S. 267 (1887) 2, 13

Barmag Barmer Maschinenfabrik AG v.
Murata Mach., Ltd.,
731 F.2d 831 (Fed. Cir. 1984) 18

Bergstrom v. Sears, Roebuck & Co.,
599 F.2d 62 (8th Cir. 1979) 21

B.F. Goodrich Co. v.
Aircraft Braking Sys. Corp.,
Nos. 91-48/91-515-SLR, 1994 U.S. Dist. LEXIS
21537 (D. Del. Nov. 10, 1994) 27

Brasseler, U.S.A. I, L.P. v. Stryker Sales Corp.,
182 F.3d 888 (Fed. Cir. 1999) 2

Burke Elec. Co. v. Indep. Pneumatic Tool Co.,
234 F. 93 (2d Cir. 1916) 21

Carborundum Co. v. Combustion Eng'g, Inc.,
505 F. Supp. 1011 (D. Del. 1981) 26

In re Caveney,
761 F.2d 671 (Fed. Cir. 1985) 2

Cited Authorities

Page

Consolidated Fruit-Jar Co. v. Wright,
94 U.S. 92 (1876) 15-16

D.L. Auld Co. v. Chroma Graphics Corp.,
714 F.2d 1144 (Fed. Cir. 1983) 18

Forbro Design Corp. v. Raytheon Co.,
390 F. Supp. 794 (D. Mass. 1975) 21

George R. Churchill Co. v. Am. Buff Co.,
365 F.2d 129 (7th Cir. 1966) 22, 23

Group One, Ltd. v. Hallmark Cards, Inc.,
254 F.3d 1041 (Fed. Cir. 2001), *cert. denied*,
122 S. Ct. 1063 (2002) ..... *passim*

Handgards, Inc. v. Ethicon, Inc.,
743 F.2d 1282 (9th Cir. 1984) 25

Helifix Ltd. v. Blok-Lok, Ltd.,
26 F. Supp. 2d 294 (D. Mass. 1998) 27, 28

Helifix Ltd. v. Blok-Lok, Ltd.,
208 F.3d 1339 (Fed. Cir. 2000) 28

Holmes Group v. Vornado Air Circulation Sys.,
122 S. Ct. 1889 (2002) 20

Kalvar Corp. v. Xidex Corp.,
384 F. Supp. 1126 (N.D. Cal. 1973) 27

Cited Authorities

Page

L.F. Strassheim Co. v. Gold Medal Folding Furniture Co., No. 64-C-74, 1971 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 11001 (E.D. Wis. Nov. 1, 1971) 26

L.F. Strassheim Co. v. Gold Medal Folding Furniture Co., 477 F.2d 818 (7th Cir. 1973) 27

Linear Tech. Corp. v. Micrel, Inc., 63 F. Supp. 2d 1103 (N.D. Cal. 1999) 7

Linear Tech. Corp. v. Micrel, Inc. 275 F.3d 1040 (Fed. Cir. 2001) 7

Metallizing Eng'g Co. v. Kenyon Bearing & Auto Parts Co., 153 F.2d 516 (2d Cir. 1946), *cert denied*, 328 U.S. 840 (1946) 10

Minn. Mining & Mfg. Co. v. Chemque, Inc., 2002 U.S. App. LEXIS 1796 (Fed. Cir. Aug. 30, 2002) 9

Minn. Mining & Mfg. Co. v. Kent Indus., 409 F.2d 99 (6th Cir. 1969) 24

Netscape Communications Corp. v. Konrad, 295 F.3d 1315 (Fed. Cir. 2002) 9

Pennock v. Dialogue, 27 U.S. 1 (1829) 16

Cited Authorities

Page

Pfaff v. Wells Elecs., Inc.,
525 U.S. 55 (1998) ..... *passim*

Philco Corp. v. Admiral Corp.,
199 F. Supp. 797 (D. Del. 1961) 21, 26

Plimpton v. Winslow,
14 F. 919 (Cir. Ct. D. Mass. 1883) 20

RCA Corp. v. Data General Corp.,
887 F.2d 1056 (Fed. Cir. 1989) 2, 8, 19

Red Cross Mfg. Corp. v. Toro Sales Co.,
525 F.2d 1135 (7th Cir. 1975) 21, 24

Robbins Co. v. Lawrence Mfg. Co.,
482 F.2d 426 (9th Cir. 1973) 21, 25

Rotec Indus., Inc. v. Mitsubishi Corp.,
215 F.3d 1246 (Fed. Cir. 2000) 9

Seminole Tribe of Florida v. Fla.,
517 U.S. 44 (1996) 14

Shatterproof Glass Corp. v. Libbey-Owens Ford Co.,
758 F.2d 613 (Fed. Cir. 1985) 27

Strong v. General Electric Co.,
434 F.2d 1042 (5th Cir. 1970) 24

Synair Corp. v. American Indus. Tire, Inc.,
223 U.S.P.Q. 1021 (S.D. Tex. 1983) 3

Cited Authorities

Page

In Re Theis,
610 F.2d 786 (C.C.P.A. 1979) 18

Timely Prods. Corp. v. Arron,
523 F.2d 288 (2d Cir. 1975) 25

UMC Elecs. Co. v. United States,
816 F.2d 647 (Fed. Cir. 1987) 2, 19

Weatherchem Corp. v. J.L. Clark, Inc.,
163 F.3d 1326 (Fed. Cir. 1998) 9

Wende v. Horine,
225 F. 501 (7th Cir. 1915) 8

STATUTES

28 U.S.C. § 1295(a)(1) 20

35 U.S.C. § 102(a) 11

35 U.S.C. § 102(b) ..... *passim*

35 U.S.C. § 271(a) 9

Patent Act of July 4, 1836,
ch. 357, § 6, 5 Stat. 117 8

RULE

United States Supreme Court Rule 10 ..... 1, 3

Page

MISCELLANEOUS

Oxford *English Dictionary* 2624 (Compact Ed. 1971) 9

Webster's Revised Unabridged Dictionary (1913) 8-9

MPEP § 2133.03(b) (2001) 28

MPEP § 2133.03(e) (2001) 28

STATEMENT OF THE CASE

I. Summary Of The Argument

Micrel's petition for a writ of certiorari should be denied. None of the specific requirements of this Court's Rule 10 is met here, nor are there any other compelling reasons why this Court should exercise its Certiorari review. As Micrel acknowledges, "there can never be a circuit conflict over the question presented." *Pet.* 2. Nor does Micrel contend that the Federal Circuit erred in applying the law, as it found it, to the facts of this case.

The sole ground for Micrel's Petition is that the Federal Circuit's decision in this case "so far departed from the accepted and usual course of judicial proceedings" by abrogating well-settled law as to the meaning of "on sale" in 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). Micrel argues that this Court should construe the on sale bar to omit any requirement for a definite offer for sale, as such would be understood in the commercial community under general principles of contract law. This position ignores the plain meaning of the statutory language, undermines the principles of this Court's decision in *Pfaff v. Wells Elecs., Inc.*, 525 U.S. 55 (1998), is contrary to established Federal Circuit law, and has no precedent in any other forum.

The Federal Circuit in this case applied its own well-decided precedent as confirmed by this Court: that only a definite, contractual offer raises the on-sale bar. *Group One, Ltd. v. Hallmark Cards, Inc.*, 254 F.3d 1041, 1048 (Fed. Cir. 2001), *cert. denied*, 122 S. Ct. 1063 (2002). In deciding *Group One*, the Federal Circuit properly carried out its legislative mandate to bring clarity and uniformity to the Patent Laws of the United States. This Court has, indeed, already declined to review a challenge to *Group One*. Nothing has changed since *Group One*. There is no reason why this Court should grant review of a rule of law established prior to this case when it declined to review the same issue in the case that set the precedent.

The holding of the Federal Circuit in *Group One*, applied in this case, followed this Court's holding in *Pfaff*, which affirmed that the statutory language, "on sale," requires nothing less than a commercial offer for sale. Quoting from *Andrews v. Hovey*, 123 U.S. 267, 274 (1887), this Court observed that the purpose of the on-sale bar in the patent statutes was "to fix a period of limitation which should be certain." 525 U.S. at 65. This Court further held that statutory provisions, including the on-sale bar, "identify an interest in providing inventors with a definite standard for determining when a patent application must be filed." *Id.*

Group One, moreover, is only the most recent of an unbroken line of Federal Circuit cases holding that only a definite offer triggers the on-sale bar. As early as 1987, in *UMC Elecs. Co. v. United States*, 816 F.2d 647, 656 (Fed. Cir. 1987), the Federal Circuit held that only a "definite sale or offer to sell" raised the on-sale bar. *See also RCA Corp. v. Data General Corp.*, 887 F.2d 1056, 1062 (Fed. Cir. 1989) (holding that "where there is no sale, a definite offer to sell is an essential requirement of the on-sale bar"). The Federal Circuit has also repeatedly used contract law in evaluating conduct triggering the on sale bar. *See, e.g., Brasseler, U.S.A. I, L.P. v. Stryker Sales Corp.*, 182 F.3d 888 (Fed. Cir. 1999) (holding that a sale in the "commercial law sense" is required to trigger the bar); *In re Caveney*, 761 F.2d 671, 676 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (holding that "a sale is a contract between parties to give and to pass rights of property for consideration.")

Moreover, the Federal Circuit authorities are in accord with the vast majority of prior Regional Circuit authorities. In any event, not even the *dicta* of those authorities support application of the on sale bar in the absence of clear and convincing evidence of an offer to sell.

All other considerations aside, even were this Court inclined to revisit the plain meaning of the statutory phrase, "on sale," the unusual circumstances of this case render it highly unsuitable

as a vehicle for such an exercise of this Court's supervisory power. While touting this case as an "ideal opportunity" to engraft its unbounded view of "commercial marketing" onto Section 102(b) (*Pet.* 1), Micrel fails to mention that the alleged statutory bar events of this case are unsolicited purchase orders submitted by companies ***in Europe.*** LTC's administrative acts ***rejecting*** those orders occurred in the United States, but these activities only disprove that any sale took place before the critical date in the United States. The on-sale bar of Section 102(b) invalidates a patent only where the invention was on sale ***in the United States*** more than one year prior to the filing date of the application. Section 102(b) has no application where the invention was sold or offered for sale outside of the United States. *Synair Corp. v. American Indus. Tire, Inc.*, 223 U.S.P.Q. 1021 (S.D. Tex. 1983).

Therefore, Micrel's Petition for a Writ of Certiorari should be denied, because Micrel has failed to provide any "compelling reasons" why its Petition meets the extraordinary standards of Supreme Court Rule 10.

II. Facts

This is an action for infringement of United States Patent No. 4,755,741 and Reexamination Certificates B1 4,755,741 and B2 4,755,741 (collectively "the '741 patent") entitled "Adaptive Transistor Drive Circuit," owned by Respondent Linear Technology Corporation ("LTC"). *Pet. App.* 29a. The '741 patent relates to an electronic integrated circuit called a "switching voltage regulator." *Id.* at 30a.

LTC uses the patented circuit (and methods) defined in the asserted claims of the '741 patent in an integrated circuit switching voltage regulator product called the LT1070. *Id.* Micrel is making and selling allegedly infringing products in direct competition with LTC. *Id.* LTC filed the application for the '741 patent on November 18, 1986. *Id.* at 29a. For the patent to be valid, the LT1070 must, *inter alia*, not have been "on sale" under Section 102(b) before November 18, 1985

(the "critical date"). In fact, the '741 patent is not invalid pursuant to Section 102(b), because the LT1070 was neither sold, nor offered for sale, prior to the critical date.

In concluding otherwise, the District Court was led astray by activities prior to the critical date that would not have reasonably been understood in the commercial community as a sale or a definite offer for sale. In addition, the District Court observed that a few sales for LT1070's were made to European distributors the day after the critical date; however, no offer or agreement to make these sales occurred before the critical date. Neither these nor any other LTC activities placed the '741 invention on sale prior to the critical date.

During the pertinent time period, LTC marketed and sold its products primarily through independent sales organizations and distributors. *Id.* at 32a. LTC employed six area sales managers to supervise its independent sales force. *Id.* In the United States, LTC's independent sales force took no part in the distribution of LTC's products, while in Europe the same companies served both as independent sales representatives and independent distributors. *Id.* Because the LT1070 had unique input and output characteristics, LTC's sales force could not offer the LT1070 for sale without detailed technical data and sample parts that they could only obtain from LTC. *Id.* at 69a.

In the months preceding the critical date, LTC prepared to introduce the LT1070, both in the United States and abroad. *Id.* at 36a. LTC provided its domestic sales representatives and salespeople employed by its European sales and distribution representatives with an overview of the LT1070 at an annual training conference in July of 1985, as part of a discussion of future, unreleased products. *Id.* LTC also provided a list of the LT1070's features and functions to one of its domestic sales representatives and asked the representative for advice on what price to charge for the LT1070. *Id.* at 44a. In October and November of 1985, LTC kept its United States and European sales force informed of the approaching release of the LT1070

in a newsletter and two telexes. *Id.* at 44a-46a. Also, in a telex dated November 6, 1985, LTC's Product Marketing Manager erroneously informed LTC's six sales managers, though not the independent sales force, that orders for the LT1070 could be booked. *Id.* at 47a-48a. The District Court found no evidence that the contents of the telex were ever communicated to anyone other than the six area sales managers, who were LTC employees.

In Europe, LTC displayed a poster of the LT1070 at a trade show on November 4-8, 1985. *Id.* at 53a. LTC discussed the LT1070 with two potential customers, also in Europe, immediately prior to the trade show. *Id.* at 53a-54a.

At no point prior to the critical date did LTC provide its independent sales force with pricing information for the LT1070, either in the United States or Europe. *Id.* at 49a. Nor did LTC distribute product samples or a technical specification for the LT1070 before the critical date, both of which were prerequisites for placing the LT1070 on sale. *Id.* at 35a, 39a. One independent sales organization referred to a "preliminary LT1070 spec" around October 1, 1985. *Id.* at 40a-42a. The document had not been provided by LTC, however, because the LT1070 datasheet had not even been created and sent to the publisher until after October 14, 1985. *Id.* at 35a. In fact, as stated by one of LTC's independent sales representatives, "we could not get our hands on any samples. We could not get a specification. We could not get pricing [for the LT1070]." *Appeal Appendix at* A3840:25-3841:1

At no time before the critical date did any of LTC's independent sales representatives show the LT1070 data sheet to customers, discuss the price of the LT1070 with customers, or show customers any samples of the LT1070. *See id.* at 49a, 35a, 39a.

As of 1985, LTC maintained a computerized list of products that could be sold. *See id.* at 55a. The LT1070 was placed on this list on the critical date, November 18, 1985. *Appeal Appendix*, A7, ¶13; A1845:8-25; A1877: 19-22; A2116:8-2120:6

LTC's order entry system will not and did not then accept orders for products that are not on the list of released products. *See Pet. App.* at 55a. Thus, prior to the critical date, LTC was unable to accept any orders for the LT1070.

Even though their sales personnel had been told that the LT1070 was not yet available, four of LTC's ***European*** independent distributors sent LTC stocking orders that included the LT1070 prior to the critical date. *Id.* at 57a-59a. LTC responded by faxing acknowledgements that the orders had been received. Next to the line items corresponding to the LT1070, LTC wrote "WILL ADVISE," "NEW PRODUCT, NOT RELEASED," and "NOT BOOKED." *Id.* at 20a. Not only was LTC unable to book orders for the LT1070, but LTC explicitly rejected the distributors' attempts to place orders before the critical date. *Id.* at 21a. No orders were received from the United States prior to the critical date. *Id.* at 57a-59a. The only activities that took place in the United States prior to the critical date, relating to the purchase orders from the European distributors, were the administrative tasks attendant to handling the purchase orders, which were treated as problem orders, and faxing the negative responses back to Europe. *Id.* at 71a.

LTC thus never offered the LT1070 for sale prior to the critical date, and first actually sold the LT1070, in Europe, by accepting its first, unsolicited purchase orders for the LT1070 on November 19, 1985, the day after the critical date. *Id.* at 59a-60a.

III. Procedural History

On May 9, 1994, LTC brought suit against Micrel for infringement of the '741 patent. Micrel moved for summary judgment of invalidity of the asserted claims, contending that LTC had offered the LT1070 for sale more than one year prior to the November 18, 1986 filing date of the application for the '741 patent. Neither LTC nor Micrel argued that the subject matter of the '741 patent was not "ready for patenting" prior to the critical date. On February 26, 1997, District Court Judge

Eugene F. Lynch denied Micrel's motion, and set the case for a separate early trial on the on-sale issue. The case was reassigned to Chief Judge Marilyn H. Patel upon Judge Lynch's retirement, and the on-sale issue was tried before Judge Patel in a bench trial held April 7 to 10, 1998.

On August 20, 1999 the District Court entered judgment in favor of Micrel, holding the asserted claims of the '741 patent invalid. The District Court based its judgment of invalidity upon its Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law, entered August 19, 1999 (*Linear Tech. Corp. v. Micrel, Inc.*, 63 F. Supp. 2d 1103 (N.D. Cal. 1999)), that LTC had offered for sale and sold the LT1070 to several of its European distributors more than one year before the filing date of the '741 patent and that "substantial prefatory activity" occurred in the United States. *Pet. App.* 71a. In its holding, the District Court did not find or conclude that LTC had offered for sale or sold the LT1070 to any customer in the United States before the critical date.

The Federal Circuit reversed the District Court's decision, finding that none of LTC's activities prior to the critical date placed the LT1070 on sale. *Linear Tech. Corp. v. Micrel, Inc.*, 275 F.3d 1040 (Fed. Cir. 2001). The Federal Circuit found, first, that the communications between LTC and its sales force "show that the LTC sales force was gearing up to offer the LT1070 for sale — but they do not show that the sales force actually made any offers." *Pet. App.* 17a. The Federal Circuit found that in sending the "preliminary LT1070 spec" to customers, the independent sales organization did not "reveal the requisite intent to be bound, the sine qua non of an offer." *Id.* at 16a. The Federal Circuit also found that the "WILL ADVISE . . . NOT BOOKED" language of LTC's response to the unsolicited purchase orders unambiguously communicated that the orders were not accepted. *Id.* at 20a. Thus, LTC did not sell or offer to sell the LT1070 before the critical date.[1]

1. In reversing the District Court's invalidity holding, the Federal Circuit did not have to address whether the District Court's findings (Cont'd)

REASONS FOR DENYING THE WRIT

I. The Plain Meaning Of The Statutory On Sale Provision Requires, Absent A Sale, An Offer For Sale

In relevant part, 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) states:

> A person shall be entitled to a patent unless —
>
> > (b) the invention was . . . on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of the application for patent in the United States.

A statutory requirement limiting entitlement to a patent if an invention was "on sale" first appeared in the Patent Act of 1836.[2] It has long been established that, absent an actual sale, "on sale" also encompasses the act of offering something for sale. *See, e.g.*, *Wende v. Horine*, 225 F. 501, 505 (7th Cir. 1915) (holding that "[t]he statute does not require a 'sale,' but only a placing 'on sale'").

This is in accord with the plain English language meaning of the phrase, "on sale." Although today that phrase is commonly used to mean a bargain or discount opportunity, in 1836 "on sale" was commonly used synonymously with "for sale," to mean "to be bought or sold; offered to purchasers; in the market." *Webster's Revised Unabridged*

(Cont'd)

were clearly erroneous, because those findings did not show that any pre-critical date offer for sale had been made. Even under pre-*Group One dicta* that appeared in *RCA*, there is no definite offer for sale in view of the Federal Court's determination and the evidence before the District Court. In any event, as demonstrated below, the *dicta* of *RCA* has never been the law of the Federal Circuit or any other forum.

2. Act of July 4, 1836, ch. 357, § 6, 5 Stat. 117; *see Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 65.

Dictionary (1913); accord, Oxford *English Dictionary* 2624 (Compact Ed. 1971).[3]

In accord with this plain meaning of "on sale," and recognizing the importance of providing a "definite standard for determining when a patent application must be filed," this Court in *Pfaff* specifically held that, for an invention that is ready for patenting to be placed on sale, it "must be the subject of a commercial offer for sale." 525 U.S. at 65, 67.

Following *Pfaff*, and carrying out its statutory duty to provide clarity and uniformity to the Patent Law, the Federal Circuit in *Group One*, 254 F.3d at 1048, held that only an offer which "rises to the level of a commercial offer for sale, one which the other party could make into a binding contract by simple acceptance (assuming consideration), constitutes an offer for sale under [35 U.S.C.] § 102(b)."

In the *LTC v. Micrel* case now the subject of the pending Petition, the Federal Circuit properly applied the rule of *Group One* without modification, finding that LTC did not offer to sell the LT1070 prior to the critical date.[4]

---

3. Illustrating this plain meaning, the Oxford *English Dictionary* marshals older examples of how these phrases were used, including:

> *The Times is on Sale for 3d.[*pence*] per copy at all Railway bookstalls in England and Wales.* (12/16/1901 *Times*)

4. Other Federal Circuit decisions in the wake of *Pfaff* have likewise applied its requirements of a commercial offer to invoke the on-sale bar. In *Weatherchem Corp. v. J.L. Clark, Inc.*, 163 F.3d 1326, 1333 (Fed. Cir. 1998), the Federal Circuit recognized that *Pfaff* abrogated any reference to "the totality of the circumstances" and applied a straightforward contractual analysis to determine that the on-sale bar was invoked. The critical facts of that case involved a signed purchase agreement before the critical date. *To like effect, Netscape Communications Corp. v. Konrad*, 295 F.3d 1315 (Fed. Cir. 2002); *Minn. Mining & Mfg. Co. v. Chemque, Inc.*, 2002 U.S. App. LEXIS 1796 (Fed. Cir. Aug. 30, 2002). *See also, Rotec Indus., Inc. v. Mitsubishi Corp.*, 215 F.3d 1246, 1254-55 (Fed. Cir. 2000) (noting that *Pfaff* applied the norms of traditional contract law as the basis for on-sale determinations under Section 102(b) and applied a similar contractual analysis to offers to sell for purposes of liability under § 271(a)).

Micrel now seeks to overturn the law as followed in *Pfaff*, *Group One*, and in this case, replacing it with a so-called "commercial marketing" test that requires a vague inquiry into the "totality of the circumstances," and a case-by-case balancing of the policies underlying the on-sale bar.

In an attempt to justify this result, Micrel argues that this so-called commercial marketing test was somehow the established law, from which *Group One* was an unjustified departure. To the contrary, however, Micrel's commercial marketing test alters the plain meaning of the statutory language, undermines the principles of this Court's decision in *Pfaff*, is contrary to established Federal Circuit law, and has no precedent in any other forum.

Micrel's attempts to invoke policy considerations to impose its commercial marketing test should be rejected. The oft-repeated policies said to underlie Section 102(b) are "excluding ideas that are in the public domain from patent protection and confining the duration of the monopoly to the statutory term." *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 64. The first policy protects the "public's right to retain knowledge already in the public domain." *Id.* at 65. The second policy prevents the patentee from using his patent to "gain a competitive advantage over others . . . [by] extend[ing] the period of his monopoly." This second policy applies even when there has been no public disclosure of the invention. *Metallizing Eng'g Co. v. Kenyon Bearing & Auto Parts Co.*, 153 F.2d 516 (2d Cir. 1946) (L. Hand, J.), *cert denied*, 328 U.S. 840 (1946) (holding that an inventor who sells his invention commercially "forfeits his right regardless of how little the public may have learned about the invention").

Of course, notwithstanding the expressed policies of Section 102(b), the plain language of the statute is controlling. *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 63, 66. These policies are subject, for example, to the one year "grace period" that the inventor is allowed to file the application, even after the sale or offer takes place. Thus, what appears for all intents and purposes to have been in the

public domain for one year can nevertheless be patented, because the plain language of the statute so provides. On the other side of the coin, a single, definite offer to sell the patented invention, even if not accepted, is enough to trigger the bar, if it falls outside the one-year grace period, even though it provides no competitive advantage or gain to the inventor whatsoever. This strict rule, in observance of the literal language of the statute, serves the overriding interest in providing inventors with a definite standard for determining when a patent application must be filed.

Therefore, regardless of any other policies that inform the statute, the interest of a definite standard dictates that activities that do not constitute a sale or offer for sale can not trigger the bar, no matter that such activities might advantage the inventor or suggest to the public that the idea is in the public domain.[5] (Just as even one sale or offer outside the grace period can invalidate the patent, no matter how commercially insignificant or hidden from the public). Micrel's policy arguments can not justify ignoring the plain meaning of "on sale" by "engrafting" (*see* 525 U.S. at 66) a vague test onto the on-sale determination.

For example, Micrel argues that, unless its commercial marketing test is made the law, a patentee could hold back on applying for a patent while engaging in various pre-offer activities such as market testing, testing consumer demand, and building customer demand. (*Pet.* 2). However, as has always been the case, and notwithstanding the policy interest in encouraging inventors to apply for patents, the overriding interest in a definite standard, and the plain language of Section 102(b), have always allowed inventors to engage in

---

5. Of course, other statutory provisions may trigger a bar if the invention is, for example, publicized or publicly used. 35 U.S.C. §§ 102(a), (b). No such issue is presented here, however.

such activities, as long as they do not sell or offer for sale the subject matter of their inventions.[6]

Micrel paints an absurd, unrealistic scenario of human behavior in its prediction that legions of inventors will hang back from actually selling or offering to sell their inventions, while at the same time aggressively marketing those inventions in other ways, in order to toll the one-year grace period under Section 102(b). This sets causation on its head. The point of the one-year period of Section 102(b) is to allow the inventor time to apply for a patent after he or she decides to sell it or offer it for sale. Inventors do not decide when they will file an application, and then measure one year ***back*** from that date to decide when to sell or offer the invention. Rather, when and if they sell or offer their invention, they then measure ***forward*** one year to set in their calendar their patent application filing deadline.

II. The Federal Circuit's Holding In This Case Is Consistent With This Court's Decision In *Pfaff*

The Federal Circuit's holding in this case, which followed its holding in *Group One*, flows directly from this Court's *Pfaff* decision. Micrel attempts to dismiss *Pfaff* as "concern[ing] an entirely different issue," (*Pet.* 2), but in that case this Court emphasized that the plain meaning of the language of Section

6. Micrel also speculates that an inventor could freely solicit orders for customers, and stockpile those orders, waiting for some propitious moment before accepting the orders. *Pet.* 2. But the Federal Circuit in *Group One* specifically accounted for that possibility, noting that a customer's offer to buy, in response to advertisements or other solicitations of such offers by the patentee, could constitute an offer under Section 102(b). 254 F.3d at 1041. The Federal Circuit in this case concluded that the isolated unsolicited purchase orders that LTC received from its European customers did not place the '741 invention on sale. This case is not the proper vehicle for determining under what circumstances actively solicited offers to buy might trigger the on-sale bar. In due course the Federal Circuit will have the opportunity to specifically apply the holding of *Group One* to that issue, and then it will be ripe for review by this Court, if it so decides.

102(b) controlled above all else. The principal issue in *Pfaff* was definiteness (i.e., construing the language of section 102(b) to provide a definite standard for determining when a patent application must be filed). This issue was discussed primarily, although not exclusively, in the context of a debate about the proper construction of the term "invention" as it is used in Section 102(b) ("A person shall be entitled to a patent unless ... ***the invention*** was . . . on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of the application. . . ."). However, this Court went on to define "on sale" in the statute as requiring a "commercial offer for sale."

As to the meaning of "invention," this Court rejected the Federal Circuit's interpretation of "invention" as requiring the subject matter of the invention to be "substantially completed," holding that this construction "***finds no support in the text of the statute***." 525 U.S. at 66 (emphasis added). This Court also rejected the prior "reduction to practice" construction that had been used by the Regional Circuit Courts and thrown out by the Federal Circuit. Although the reduction to practice test had the advantage of certainty over the Federal Circuit's "substantially completed" test, this Court nevertheless found "***no basis in the text of § 102(b)***" for this test, and was "persuaded that this ***nontextual*** argument should be rejected." 525 U.S. at 63 (emphasis added).

At the same time that this Court restored the "primary meaning of the word 'invention' in the Patent Act," 525 U.S. at 60, it emphasized that the one-year grace period of Section 102(b) should be "'a period of limitation which should be ***certain***. . . .'" 525 U.S. at 65 (*quoting Andrews v. Hovey*, 123 U.S. 267, 274 (1887) (emphasis added)). This Court further explained that Section 102(b) "identif[ied] an interest in providing inventors with a ***definite standard*** for determining when a patent application must be filed." *Id.* (emphasis added). Accordingly, this Court rejected the Federal Circuit's "substantially completed" test for the additional reason that it "undermine[d] the interest in certainty." 525 U.S. at 66.

This Court went on to criticize a nonstatutory engraftment that the Federal Circuit had adopted as part of the on sale analysis — a "multifactor, 'totality of the circumstances' test to determine the trigger for the on-sale bar." This Court cited with approval descriptions of this test as "unnecessarily vague." 525 U.S. at 66 n.11. Accordingly, this Court swept aside this useless and vague dicta (the reinstatement of which Micrel now urges), and concluded its Opinion with a return to the plain language of the statute (525 U.S. at 67):

> We conclude, therefore, that the on-sale bar applies when two conditions are satisfied before the critical date.
>
> First, the product must be the subject of a commercial offer for sale. . . .
>
> Second, the invention must be ready for patenting. . . .

Contrary to Micrel's assertion (*Pet.* 7), the above Section 102(b) requirement of a commercial offer for sale is not *dictum*. Nor did the Federal Circuit panel in this case "express[] doubts" that this requirement was binding on the Federal Circuit. *Pet.* at 8. In *Pfaff*, this Court once and for all defined a definite standard for "on sale" in full, in accord with the plain meaning of Section 102(b), and applied that standard in reaching its holding. *Seminole Tribe of Fla. v. Florida*, 517 U.S. 44, 67 (1996) (holding that "[a]s a general rule, the principle of *stare decisis* directs us to adhere not only to the holdings of our prior cases, but also to their *explications of the governing rules of law*") (emphasis added).

Micrel asserts that when this Court used the phrase "commercial offer for sale" to define the test for the on-sale bar, this Court really meant "commercial marketing." *Pet.* 19. Based on this interpretation, Micrel argues that the *Pfaff* decision compels a conclusion that the on-sale bar is triggered generally by marketing activities directed at selling a product for commercial purposes, regardless of whether those activities

could reasonably be understood to constitute an actual offer for sale in the commercial community. Micrel thus in effect argues that this Court, despite its expressed intent otherwise, promulgated a vague, undefined standard, rather than a "definite standard" that "finds . . . support in the text of the statute." 525 U.S. at 65-66. Neither the holding in *Pfaff* nor its underlying reasoning support this vague, nonstatutory "commercial marketing" standard.

This Court's stated rule explicitly requires an offer for sale that would be recognized as such under contract law: "First, the product must be the subject of a ***commercial offer for sale***." 525 U.S. at 67 (emphasis added). The subsequent language relied on by Micrel, "[a]n inventor can both understand and control the timing of the first commercial marketing of his invention," does not take back the requirement for a "commercial offer for sale," but rather refers to the ***additional*** requirement that, to constitute an invalidating bar, a sale or offer for sale must be primarily for commercial rather than experimental purposes.[7]

Confirming that this Court intended *Pfaff* to require a specific, commercial offer for sale to trigger the bar, rather than allowing the bar to be triggered by any type of commercial marketing activity, this Court did ***not*** rely on Pfaff's presentation of the sketches to Texas Instruments, Pfaff's initiation of the manufacturing process, or even Texas Instruments' ***offer to buy*** the sockets as facts sufficient to raise the bar. Instead, this Court found that Pfaff placed the sockets on sale by accepting the purchase order. 525 U.S. at 58, 67.[8]

---

7. Although the so-called experimental use doctrine is non-statutory, this Court in *Pfaff* specifically ratified that this qualification on the plain language of the statute was appropriate, because it was well established, served the policies of the statute, and had not led to uncertainty or unpredictability in is application. 525 U.S. at 67. This case raises no issues concerning experimental use.

8. Two past decisions of this Court further establish that a definite offer to sell is required to raise the on-sale bar: *Consolidated Fruit-Jar*

(Cont'd)

Recognizing this Court's insistence that the Section 102(b) standard provide certainty to the inventor, Micrel asserts that the analysis of what constitutes an "offer" under commercial law is just as uncertain in its application as the "totality of the circumstances" test. *Pet.* 21. Not so. As the Federal Circuit noted in *Group One* (254 F.3d at 1047):

> Courts are quite accustomed to and comfortable with determining whether a particular communication ... amounts to an offer in the contract sense, and that type of determination is well established in law.

In contrast, neither Micrel's petition nor any of the *dicta* in cases Micrel cites in support of its "commercial marketing" standard provides any explanation of what level of marketing activity should trigger the on-sale bar. To the contrary, as stated in *Group One*, that purported standard "open[s] up a vast sea of uncertainty." *Id.* Under Micrel's standard, almost any internal or external communication that relates to introduction of a future product to the market, any preparation for such an introduction, and any information that passes to the public about a future product, none of which amounts to any type of offer to sell the product, would arguably constitute commercial marketing triggering the on-sale bar. Such an open-ended standard would vitiate the interest in certainty that this Court emphasized in *Pfaff*.

The difference between these two standards is critical. A contractual analysis requires mapping the facts of a particular case against the legal standard for what constitutes an offer, which are uniform and clearly defined. *Group One*, 254 F.3d at

---

(Cont'd)

Co. v. Wright, 94 U.S. 92, 94 (1876) (holding that an inventor will trigger the on sale bar "if he constructs [the invention] and *vends it to others* to use" (emphasis added)); *Pennock v. Dialogue*, 27 U.S. 1, 23 (1829) (holding that an inventor will trigger the on-sale bar "if he suffer the thing invented to go into public use, or to be *publicly sold for use*" (emphasis added)).

1047. As this Court pointed out, Courts have little trouble conducting factual analysis under such doctrines as experimental use under Section 102(b). 525 U.S. at 67 ("The experimental use doctrine . . . has not generated concerns about indefiniteness"). In contrast, the "totality of the circumstances" test required a vague weighing of facts against the ***policies*** of the on-sale bar, not against a legal standard, with no guidance as to what level of conduct raises the bar.

Micrel also argues that the Federal Circuit's holding in *Group One* is somehow "irreconcilable" with *Pfaff* because the "ready for patenting" test will result in an earlier starting date for the one-year grace period than did the overruled "substantially completed" test. Micrel gleans from this a goal of this Court to accelerate that starting date as much as possible, which goal is supposedly not served unless Micrel's "commercial marketing" test is also implemented. *Pet.* 20. This ignores the explicit reasoning set down at length in *Pfaff*. In overturning the "substantially completed" standard, the Court cited two policy goals: (i) follow the "primary meaning" of the actual text of the statute; and (ii) provide a "definite standard for determining when a patent application must be filed." 525 U.S. at 60, 65. Neither of these policies is served by Micrel's commercial marketing test.[9]

In sum, this Court has never held or suggested that commercial marketing activities alone may trigger the on-sale bar. Rather, *Pfaff's* explicit requirement under Section 102(b) of a "commercial offer for sale" directly supports the definite requirement set down by the Federal Circuit in *Group One*, and applied in this case, for a commercial offer for sale determined under general contract law principles.

---

9. Micrel also argues that the holding of *Pfaff* as construed by the Federal Circuit will in effect eliminate any practical distinction between a "sale" and an "offer for sale," there being only a "day or two" between the formal offer and acceptance. *Pet.* 23, n.4. If true, this would be good news for the economy. Alas, however, not all offers are accepted. To salespersons and others laboring in the marketplace, as well as to Courts applying the law of Section 102(b), the distinction between an offer and a sale is real and substantial.

III. The Holding In This Case Comports With Past Federal Circuit Decisions

Micrel insists that the Federal Circuit's definition of "on sale" in *Group One* was a departure from its prior decisions. *Pet.* 12. Examination of the specific facts and ultimate holdings of those prior decisions demonstrates otherwise. In requiring a definite offer for sale, the ruling in this case was not only in accord with *Group One* and *Pfaff*, but also with the prior Federal Circuit decisions that dealt with the meaning of "on sale."

Early in its existence, the Federal Circuit affirmed lower court decisions granting summary judgment of patent invalidity pursuant to the on-sale bar of Section 102(b). In *D.L. Auld Co. v. Chroma Graphics Corp.*, 714 F.2d 1144 (Fed. Cir. 1983), product samples, produced by the method claimed in the disputed patent, were offered for sale prior to the critical date. 714 F.2d at 1147-48. The submission of samples to prospective customers cited by Micrel as indicating an ***absence*** of a technical offer for sale (*Pet.* 12) was actually used by the Court as evidence of the ***presence*** of a technical offer for sale: "[S]ample [products] were produced by hand, following the steps of the method, and . . . those hand-produced [products] were ***offered for sale*** before [the critical date]." 714 F.2d at 1148 (emphasis added).[10]

In *Barmag Barmer Maschinenfabrik AG v. Murata Mach., Ltd.*, 731 F.2d 831 (Fed. Cir. 1984), the patentee had sent to a potential customer a detailed quotation — including agreements on payment, timetables for delivery, detailed specifications on the machine, estimated usage of spare parts, and life expectancy for various parts — prior to the critical date. 731 F.2d at 835. The customer who received this quotation had perceived of it as a sales offer that would be binding upon its acceptance. *Id.* The Court found as an undisputed fact that the detailed quotation "was an *offer to sell* made by [the patentee]". *Id.* at 837.

10. The predecessor to the Federal Circuit likewise found in *In re Theis* that the ***contractual sale*** by an applicant for a patent of the subject matter of the patent application precluded under Section 102(b) the applicant's right to a patent. 610 F.2d 786, 791 (C.C.P.A. 1979).

In *UMC*, the Federal Circuit also required a "a ***definite*** sale or offer to sell more than one year before the application for the subject patent" in order to raise the on sale bar. 816 F.2d at 656 (emphasis added). The patentee in *UMC*, in a letter to the United States government, offered to sell an accelerometer embodying the patented invention more than one year before filing for a patent. *Id.* at 657. The letter contained price and quantity terms. *Id.* Based on the letter, the Court found that the patentee had "***made a definite offer to sell*** its later patented UMC-B accelerometer to the Navy more than one year prior to the date of the application for the patent in suit." *Id.* (emphasis added).

Later Federal Circuit cases, including *RCA*, upheld the requirement of a "definite offer to sell." 887 F.2d at 1062. In *RCA*, the patentee submitted a proposal to furnish alphanumeric and symbol generation equipment, embodying the patented invention, to the FAA. *Id.* at 1059. The Court found that the FAA "could have 'accepted' RCA's proposal which is the characteristic of a definite formal offer." *Id.* at 1062. As a result, there was a definite offer to sell the invention, and the patent was invalid. *Id.*[11]

IV. Pre-Federal Circuit Decisions Of Other Federal Courts Do Not Support Micrel's "Commercial Marketing" Standard

Contrary to Micrel's assertions, no settled "commercial marketing" doctrine existed in the Regional Circuits prior to the creation of the Federal Circuit.[12] Thus, even to the extent

---

11. That the court also stated "this requirement [of a definite offer] *may* be met by a patentee's commercial activity which does not rise to the level of a formal offer under contract law principles" is irrelevant to the holding, and therefore non-binding *dictum*. 887 F.2d at 1062.

12. Nor, as Micrel acknowledges (*Pet.* 2), is there any realistic possibility here that a conflict between different Courts of Appeals could arise, so as to provide a basis for this Court granting a Writ of Certiorari. What constitutes an offer for sale under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b), in the context

(Cont'd)

that an articulation of a rule used by some of the Regional Circuits prior to the creation of the Federal Circuit has any persuasive value, the holding of the Federal Circuit in this case does not show any significant departure from the actual holdings of the decided cases.

For example, Micrel cites *Plimpton v. Winslow*, 14 F. 919 (Cir. Ct. D. Mass. 1883) as a supposedly pioneering case supporting a "commercial marketing" test. *Pet.* 11. That case is nothing of the sort. In concluding that the invention was placed "on sale," as an ***evidentiary*** matter, the Court in *Plimpton* relied on oral testimony corroborated by a price list. Then, as now, a wide variety of facts and circumstances can be used to prove that an invention was sold or offered for sale. But that does not undercut the need to prove the ultimate fact: that, absent a sale, a definite offer was made prior to the critical date.

Indeed, no Regional Circuit case cited by Micrel used the phrase "commercial marketing" to characterize the level of conduct required to trigger the on-sale bar. The cases that Micrel cites, rather than illustrating a coherent "commercial marketing" doctrine, actually demonstrate that, prior to the creation of the Federal Circuit, aside from *dicta*, the plain meaning of "on sale" was the operative standard applied by the Courts — absent a sale, a definite, contractual offer for sale was required.

Some of the regional Circuit Courts even added additional, non-statutory requirements to the "on sale" analysis. The First and Second Circuits implemented the so-called "on hand"

(Cont'd)

of a patent infringement suit, is a question of patent law over which the Federal Circuit has exclusive jurisdiction. *See* 28 U.S.C. § 1295(a)(1); *Holmes Group v. Vornado Air Circulation Sys.*, 122 S. Ct. 1889, 1893 (2002). In *Holmes Group*, this Court held that a patent counterclaim does not invoke Section 1295, giving rise to the possibility that a Regional Circuit Court may in some cases have jurisdiction over a question of patent law. 122 S. Ct. at 1893. However, no such circuit conflict currently exists, and it would be mere speculation as to whether such a conflict might ever arise.

doctrine, requiring that, in addition to a contractual sale or offer for sale, that an invention be "on hand ready to be delivered to any purchaser" in order to fall under Section 102(b). *Burke Elec. Co. v. Indep. Pneumatic Tool Co.*, 234 F. 93 (2d Cir. 1916). Though the subject of criticism, the test continued to be used by some Courts until just before the creation of the Federal Circuit. *See, e.g., Forbro Design Corp. v. Raytheon Co.*, 390 F. Supp. 794 (D. Mass. 1975).

The Eighth Circuit articulated a rule in accord with the plain meaning of the statute, grounded on general contract law, requiring that "(1) the patentee must have had a present intent to sell, and (2) that intent must have been communicated to a prospective purchaser for the purpose of eliciting a sale. . . ." *Bergstrom v. Sears, Roebuck & Co.*, 599 F.2d 62, 65 (8th Cir. 1979). The *Bergstrom* test, unlike the "on hand" doctrine, did not require that the product be ready for delivery in order to be on sale.

Other circuits, most notably the Seventh Circuit, adopted what appeared to be a totality of the circumstances, policy-focused test, the articulation of which would no longer pass muster in light of this Court's requirement in *Pfaff* of a definite standard for determining whether an invention was placed on sale, *supra*, pp. 9, 13. Under the Seventh Circuit test, any "activity by the inventor or his company in attempting to sell the patented idea" was said to place the product on sale under Section 102(b), provided that such activities were "found commercially to exploit an invention prior to the critical date." *Red Cross Mfg. Corp. v. Toro Sales Co.*, 525 F.2d 1135, 1139-40 (7th Cir. 1975) (describing *Amphenol Corp. v. Gen. Time Corp.*, 397 F.2d 431, 433 (7th Cir. 1968)). The Ninth Circuit adopted the *Amphenol* test in *Robbins Co. v. Lawrence Mfg. Co.*, 482 F.2d 426, 431 (9th Cir. 1973). A leading District Court case using this rule is *Philco Corp. v. Admiral Corp.*, 199 F. Supp. 797, 817 (D. Del. 1961) (holding that "[t]he words 'on sale' themselves imply that the intent of the inventor is the critical factor. It is a question of fact to be determined upon all the evidence and in light of all the circumstances of the case.").

In actual application, however, these Regional Circuit cases, cited by Micrel, are not *contra* to the holdings of *Group One* or *Pfaff*, and do not support Micrel's assertion that conduct falling short of an actual "offer for sale" can place an invention on sale under Section 102(b). In fact, the cases cited for the most part do not even consider what level of conduct rises to the level of an "offer for sale" under Section 102(b), instead focusing on what level of conduct qualifies as "public use," or what kinds of activities fall under the experimental use exception to Section 102(b).[13] Also, those cases considering what conduct places an invention "on sale" generally find either a completed sale or a definite contractual offer for sale, and thus do not support Micrel's "commercial marketing" standard.

Turning first to the Seventh Circuit, in *George R. Churchill Co. v. Am. Buff Co.*, 365 F.2d 129, 133-34 (7th Cir. 1966), the Seventh Circuit decided whether the patentee's "distribution of more than 200 of the [patented invention] to various jobbers and customers" prior to the critical date was an experimental use of the invention, and thus not barred under Section 102(b) even if there were a public use of the invention. In support of its holding that the public use was "commercially-tinged," the Court found that the salespeople, who distributed the product to the customers, extolled its virtues, and quoted prices to the customers, had placed the product on sale. *Id.* at 134.

The holding in *Churchill* does not support Micrel's "commercial marketing" standard for three reasons. First, the patent owner actually ***sold*** its invention by providing it to customers with no restrictions attached. Thus, there was no need

---

13. As discussed *supra*, the experimental use doctrine is a non-statutory, additional step in the Section 102(b) analysis, that only comes into play once it has been determined that a sale or offer for sale has actually taken place. Even if the subject matter of the invention has been the subject of a contractual sale or offer for sale, an inventor may avoid the statutory bar if the sale or offer was primarily for experimental purposes. This Court specifically approved this gloss on the Section 102(b) analysis in *Pfaff*.

for the Court to find an offer for sale in order to invalidate the patent under Section 102(b). Second, the activities in *Churchill* constituted an offer for sale under the Uniform Commercial Code. The Court did not hold one way or the other whether there was a contractual offer for sale, but rather concluded without analysis that the invention was on sale. Third, the Court was not even directly concerned with whether the on-sale bar applied — rather, the Court used its finding that the patented device was on sale in order to support its conclusion that the public use of the device prior to the critical date was not experimental in nature. As the Court stated, "[t]he use made of the [invention] by plaintiff's distributors at its solicitation smacks more of a testing of the market for product acceptance rather than testing of the [invention] in an experimental use." *Id.*

Likewise, in *Amphenol Corp. v. Gen. Time Corp.*, 397 F.2d 431 (7th Cir. 1968), the patentee actually completed a sale of the patented device prior to the critical date. "Cadillac ***ordered***, at $10 each, ten clocks with two new features (one was the [invention]) which were made ***and delivered*** in October 1960." *Id.* at 435 (emphasis added). The Court did not confront whether "commercial marketing," by itself, triggers the bar. The same is true of *Am. Can Co. v. Crown Cork & Seal Co.*, 693 F.2d 653 (7th Cir. 1982). Quoting in full the sentence that Micrel uses selectively in its argument (*id.* at 656):

> In summary, American ***sent Gillette thousands of the containers***; quoted prices; ***agreed on quantity and sizes***; installed machinery to manufacture the cans; . . . commissioned an outside consumer survey; calculated its rate of return; obtained detailed specifications from Gillette even as to packing; and announced its new can in its annual report. (Emphasis added)

The patent owner, American, thus both actually sold and offered to sell the invention prior to the critical date. The Court did not

need to, and did not reach the question of whether "commercial marketing" triggers the on-sale bar.

In *Red Cross Mfg.*, the Seventh Circuit affirmed the lower Court's conclusion that the invention had been "on sale" prior to the critical date. 525 F.2d at 1139. Although a formal sales contract was not completed by the purchaser until five days after the critical date (525 F.2d at 1140-41), it was implicit, based on the prior relationship between the parties and extensive prior sales, that the purchaser would purchase the product on an exclusive basis. *Id.* at 1138. Given this course of dealing, the patentee's actions leading up to the formal contract amounted to an offer to sell: The product was demonstrated by the patentee for the purpose of familiarizing the purchaser's field representatives with the "new product" just eight days before the purchaser generated the formal contract, and the following day, a tool cost estimate sheet and estimated sales projections were submitted by the patentee to the purchaser. *Id.* at 1140-41.

Nor do the cited cases from other Circuit Courts support a "commercial marketing" standard. In *Minn. Mining & Mfg. Co. v. Kent Indus.*, 409 F.2d 99 (6th Cir. 1969) the Court explicitly found that the patentee engaged in a "substantial sales program that included public displays and ***offers for sale*** of Trimite cloth in conjunction with the patented cement," thus raising both the public use and on-sale bars. *Id.* at 100 (emphasis added). By finding an actual offer for sale, the Court had no need to consider whether marketing alone triggers the bar.

In *Strong v. General Electric Co.*, 434 F.2d 1042 (5th Cir. 1970), in a *per curium* opinion, the Court found that the licensee of the patent in question actually sold the patented invention to a customer before the critical date. *Id.* at 1044. The language cited by Micrel in its petition, describing the delivery of samples, actually appears in the Court's discussion of public use and thus lends no support to Micrel's assertion that distributing samples qualifies as an offer to sell. *Id.*

Nor do either of the Ninth Circuit cases cited by Micrel support its position. In *Handgards, Inc. v. Ethicon, Inc.*, 743 F.2d 1282, 1291-92 (9th Cir. 1984), the Court found that a patentee who had "sold one gross of gloves and had taken an order for seventy-two gross" before the critical date had placed the patented gloves on sale under Section 102(b). The Court rejected the assertion that this completed sale was an "experimental use," finding instead that the transaction "was a commercial sale." *Id.* at 1292. Similarly, in *Robbins Co. v. Lawrence Mfg. Co.*, 482 F.2d 426, 429 (9th Cir. 1973), the Ninth Circuit found that the patentee "competitively sought and obtained a 'time of the essence' contract for 50 cutters, had them manufactured and delivered to it, sold and received payment for them, and the customer received, successfully used, and accepted the equipment." Given the completed sale, the Court had no need to decide whether marketing alone would raise the bar.

The Second Circuit's decision in *Timely Prods. Corp. v. Arron*, 523 F.2d 288 (2d Cir. 1975), focused on the discredited "on hand" requirement of earlier First and Second Circuit cases, *supra*, pp. 20-21. In overturning the requirement that a patented article be ready to deliver to a purchaser in order to be "on sale," the Court did not consider what would constitute a "solicitation of an order" for purposes of triggering the bar. The patentee in *Timely Products* had taken an order for the product from a distributor who had in turn publicly advertised the product prior to the critical date. The Court determined that "at the time [the patentee] took the order from [the distributor], the [product] offered had been made and successfully tested." *Id.* at 302. That the patentee "took the order" indicates that the Court believed an offer for sale had been made and accepted.[14]

Nor do the District Court decisions relied on by Micrel support its vague "commercial marketing" standard. The

14. Despite Micrel's statement that the Federal Circuit's decision below resuscitates the "on hand" doctrine (*Pet.* 26 n.5), the decision here did not turn on the availability, or lack thereof, of LTC's product for delivery to a purchaser.

holdings of these decisions also hinge on the presence of an actual sale or offer. In *Philco Corp. v. Admiral Corp.*, 199 F. Supp. 797 (D. Del. 1961), documents known as "releases" were accepted by the patentee prior to the critical date. The releases indicated the quantities of product that the purchaser wanted delivered when the product became available. Although the releases included only an estimated price range for the product, the *Philco* Court treated the releases effectively as being equivalent to definite purchase contracts, in part because of the close relationship and prior history of transactions between the parties.[15] *Id.* at 814-15.

In *Carborundum Co. v. Combustion Eng'g, Inc.*, 505 F. Supp. 1011 (D. Del. 1981), sample products were manufactured by the patentee, distributed to salesmen and used by the salesmen to solicit orders. The Court in *Carborundum* found that the product was "on sale" for purposes of Section 102(b) prior to the critical date, because the solicitation activity resulted in a definite sale of the product prior to this date. The sale in this case was evidenced by issuance of a written purchase order by the patentee. *Id.* at 1024.

As noted above, Micrel exploits occasional confusion in the published decisions in which Courts do not clearly separate the discussion of the "on sale" requirements with that for "public use." For example, in *L.F. Strassheim Co. v. Gold Medal Folding Furniture Co.*, No. 64-C-74, 1971 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 11001 (E.D. Wis. Nov. 1, 1971), the Court noted that "[i]f an article is put on sale or offered for sale it is in public use within the meaning of the statute." *Id.* at *7. The "advertising campaign" cited by Micrel as triggering the on-sale bar in this case (*Pet.* 16), was in

15. Micrel misrepresents the *Philco* court's conclusion regarding the "intent of the inventor." *Pet.* 15. It was the intent of the patentee "to sell" the product that was at issue in this analysis, not the intent to put the patented product to competitive commercial use. The patentee in *Philco* clearly intended to sell its product prior to the critical date, whereas here the record shows that, by refusing to accept the European orders, LTC intended ***not*** to sell its product prior to the critical date.

fact used by the Court to find that "the patent was invalid by reason of the statutory bar of prior public use." *Id.* at *8. The Seventh Circuit, in affirming this part of the decision, agreed that the patent was invalid under Section 102(b) not only because the invention was in public use, but also because "[t]he evidence adduced at the two trials establishes beyond any question that defendant was ***selling*** [the patented invention] prior to [the critical date]." *L.F. Strassheim Co. v. Gold Medal Folding Furniture Co.*, 477 F.2d 818, 820 (7th Cir. 1973) (emphasis added). Likewise, in *Kalvar Corp. v. Xidex Corp.*, 384 F. Supp. 1126 (N.D. Cal. 1973), the Court found that "[t]he evidence conclusively establishes that, prior to the critical date, [the patented product] was sold and distributed. . . ." *Id.* at 1129. While the Court indicated that some of the patentee's activities fell under the "public use" bar, the definite sale of the product would have been sufficient to invalidate the patent even under the *Group One* on-sale standard.

The jury instructions reviewed by the Federal Circuit in *Shatterproof Glass Corp. v. Libbey-Owens Ford Co.*, 758 F.2d 613 (Fed. Cir. 1985) and cited by Micrel in support of its "commercial marketing" standard likewise clouded the distinction between "on sale" and "public use" under Section 102(b). The Federal Circuit's concern in reviewing the District Court's decision, however, related not to the instructions' treatment of the patentee's commercial activities, but rather to their requirement that offers of sale must involve "functional machines and processes." *Id.* at 622-23.

The Court in *B.F. Goodrich Co. v. Aircraft Braking Sys. Corp.*, Nos. 91-48/91-515-SLR, 1994 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 21537 (D. Del. Nov. 10, 1994), while not finding an actual sale of the patented product, concluded that the patentee's presentation to a potential customer at a technical meeting prior to the critical date was a "definite offer to sell." *Id.* at *95. In *Helifix Ltd. v. Blok-Lok, Ltd.*, 26 F. Supp. 2d 294, 302 (D. Mass. 1998), the Court correctly noted that the definition of "on-sale" involves either "evidence of an actual sale or evidence that the patentee

offered the product for sale." *Id.* at 301. The Court further found that a sales brochure, distributed and displayed at a trade show more than a year prior to the critical date, "if not an offer in itself, provides very strong circumstantial evidence that the [patented] method was being made available for sale." *Id.* at 302. The Federal Circuit, in vacating the District Court's grant of summary judgment of patent invalidity, observed that the on sale evidence was in "equipoise," thus indicating that distribution of the brochure "for commercial purposes" and "to interest potential customers in purchasing" did not resolve the issue of whether a commercial offer for sale under *Pfaff* had been made. *Helifix Ltd. v. Blok-Lok, Ltd.*, 208 F.3d 1339, 1351-52 (Fed. Cir. 2000).

Micrel also mischaracterizes the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure ("MPEP") in an attempt to support its "commercial marketing" test. *Pet.* 11-12. The sections of the MPEP cited by Micrel for the proposition that "commercial exploitation" gives rise to the on-sale bar are instead related to the ***experimental use*** doctrine, *supra*, pp. 15, 22. "The basic test is that experimentation must be the primary purpose and any commercial exploitation must be incidental." MPEP § 2133.03(e) (2001). The MPEP includes an entirely separate section describing the "on sale" component of Section 102(b): "An impermissible sale has occurred if there was a definite sale, or offer to sell, more than 1 year before the effective filing date of the U.S. application. . . ." MPEP § 2133.03(b) (2001). Thus, the MPEP supports the Federal Circuit's plain meaning construction of "on sale."

In sum, the Courts have uniformly required an actual sale or a definite offer for sale in order for the on-sale bar to be triggered. The Federal Circuit's decision in this case is not only totally consistent with the Federal Circuit's own authority, as well as that of this Court, it also does not depart from the settled understanding of the Patent Law as actually applied in the Regional Circuit Courts.

CONCLUSION

Micrel's petition for a writ of certiorari should be denied. The Federal Circuit in this case correctly applied the plain language meaning of "on sale" in Section 102(b), requiring an invention to be sold or actually offered for sale as a matter of general contract law. The Federal Circuit's conclusion that the '741 patent was not invalid under Section 102(b) was a correct application of its own law as exemplified in *Group One*, as well as of the law of this Court as set down in *Pfaff*.

Respectfully submitted,

NORMAN H. BEAMER
Counsel of Record
MARK D. ROWLAND
GABRIELLE E. HIGGINS
FISH & NEAVE
525 University Avenue
Palo Alto, California 94301
(650) 617-4000

ROBERT C. MORGAN
FISH & NEAVE
1251 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10020
(212) 596-9000

Attorneys for Respondent

MOTION FILED
AUG 9 2002

(3)

No. 02-39

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

MICREL, INC.,

Petitioner,

v.

LINEAR TECHNOLOGY CORP.,

Respondent.

On Petition for Writ of Certiorari to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit

MOTION FOR LEAVE TO FILE BRIEF OF AMICI CURIAE AND BRIEF OF AMICI CURIAE McKECHNIE VEHICLE COMPONENTS USA, INC., HALLMARK CARDS, INCORPORATED, AND CHEMQUE, INC. IN SUPPORT OF PETITIONER

NORMAN C. KLEINBERG
PETER A. SULLIVAN
HUGHES HUBBARD & REED, LLP
One Battery Park Plaza
New York, NY 10004-1482
(212) 837-6000

ERIK S. JAFFE
Counsel of Record
ERIK S. JAFFE, P.C.
5101 34th Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20008
(202) 237-8165

ROBERT F. ALTHERR. JR.
JOHN P. IWANICKI
BRADLEY C. WRIGHT
BANNER & WITCOFF, LTD.
1001 G Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20001
(202) 508-9160

J. MICHAEL HUGET
JOHN C. BLATTNER
BUTZEL LONG
350 S. Main Street, Suite 300
Ann Arbor, MI 48104-2131
(734) 995-3110

Counsel for Amici Curiae

WILSON-EPES PRINTING CO., INC. – (202) 789-0096 – WASHINGTON, D. C. 20001

MOTION FOR LEAVE TO FILE BRIEF OF AMICI CURIAE[1]

Amici curiae McKechnie Vehicle Components USA, Inc., Hallmark Cards, Incorporated, and Chemque, Inc. hereby respectfully move for leave to file the following brief in support of the petition for certiorari. Petitioner has consented to the filing of this brief. Respondent has refused consent, contending that such consent is contrary to its interest.

The interests of *amici* in this case arise from each of their current or former involvement in cases presenting the same issue as presented in this case regarding the scope of the "on-sale" bar, and from the significant impact the Federal Circuit's construction of the bar will have on competitive activities within their various industries. This brief is intended to present to the Court the national significance of the question presented by the petition, and to emphasize how the decision below significantly upsets the balance struck by Congress in formulating the on-sale bar.

Respectfully Submitted,

ERIK S. JAFFE
ERIK S. JAFFE, P.C.
5101 34th Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20008
(202) 237-8165
Counsel for Amici Curiae

Dated: September 6, 2002.

---

[1] Parent companies and companies owning more than 10% of the stock of *amici* are: As to McKechnie Vehicle Components USA, Inc. – DLO Investments, Inc., and McKechnie Investments, Inc.; as to Hallmark Cards, Incorporated – none; and as to Chemque, Inc. – none.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pages

MOTION FOR LEAVE TO FILE BRIEF OF AMICI CURIAE i
TABLE OF CONTENTS ii
TABLE OF AUTHORITIES iii
INTEREST OF AMICI CURIAE 1
SUMMARY OF ARGUMENT 2
ARGUMENT 4
I. THE ROLE OF THE ON-SALE BAR IN ADVANCING THE PURPOSES OF THE PATENT SYSTEM. 4
II. REQUIRING A FORMAL OFFER TO TRIGGER THE ON-SALE BAR WILL HAVE SUBSTANTIAL AND ADVERSE ECONOMIC CONSEQUENCES. 6
III. REQUIRING A FORMAL OFFER TO TRIGGER THE ON-SALE BAR MISINTERPRETS THE STATUTORY PHRASE "ON SALE" IN SECTION 102(B). 10
CONCLUSION 15

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

Pages

Cases

Buildex Inc. v. *Kason Industries, Inc.*, 849 F.2d 1461 (CA Fed. 1988) 14

Chromalloy American Corp. v. *Alloy Surfaces Co.*, 339 F. Supp. 859 (D. Del. 1972) 12

Consolidated Fruit-Jar Co. v. *Wright*, 94 U.S. 92 (1876) 12

D.L. Auld Co. v. *Chroma Graphics Corp.*, 714 F.2d 1144 (CA Fed. 1983) 13

Dana Corp. v. *American Axle & Mfg., Inc.*, 279 F.3d 1372 (CA Fed. 2002) 9

Dart Industries, Inc. v. *E.I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co.*, 489 F.2d 1359 (CA7 1973), *cert. denied*, 417 U.S. 933 (1974) 13

Elizabeth v. *American Nicholson Pavement Co.*, 97 U.S. 126 (1877) 6

Frantz Mfg. Co. v. *Phenix Mfg. Co.*, 457 F.2d 314 (CA7 1972) 5

General Electric Co. v. *United States*, 654 F.2d 55 (Ct. Cl. 1981) 5, 13

Group One, Ltd. v. *Hallmark Cards, Inc.*, 254 F.3d 1041 (CA Fed. 2001), *cert. denied*, 122 S. Ct. 1063 (2002) 2, 7, 11

In re Brigance, 792 F.2d 1103 (CA Fed. 1986) 13

In re Caveney, 761 F.2d 671 (CA Fed. 1985) 13

Kock v. *Quaker Oats Co.*, 681 F.2d 649 (CA9 1982), *cert. denied*, 459 U.S. 1147 (1983) 5

Linear Technology Corp. v. *Micrel, Inc.*, 275 F.3d 1040 (CA Fed. 2001), *pet. for cert. filed*, No. 02-39 (July 3, 2002) 10

Metallzing Engineering Co. v. *Kenyon Bearing & Auto Parts Co.*, 153 F.2d 516 (CA2), *cert. denied*, 328 U.S. 840 (1946) 6

Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co. v. *Chemque, Inc.*, -- F.3d --, 2002 WL 1998044 (CA Fed. Aug. 30, 2002) 2

MLMC, Ltd. v. *Airtouch Communications, Inc.*, -- F. Supp.2d --, 2002 WL 1856335 (D. Del. June 14, 2002) 9

Netscape Communications Corp. v. *Konrad*, 295 F.3d 1315 (CA Fed. 2002) 9

Pfaff v. *Wells Electronics, Inc.*, 525 U.S. 55 (1998) ..... passim

Pitts v. *Hall*, 19 F. Cas. 754 (C.C.N.Y. 1851) 12

RCA Corp. v. *Data General Corp.*, 887 F.2d 1056 (CA Fed. 1989) 5, 6, 14

Scaltech, Inc. v. *Retec/Tetra*, LLC, 269 F.3d 1321 (CA Fed. 2001) 9

Schreiber Foods, Inc. v. *Beatrice Cheese, Inc.*, 31 Fed. Appx. 727, 2002 WL 315187 (CA Fed. 2002) (unpub.), *pet. for cert. filed*, No. 02-129 (July 23, 2002) 9

UMC Electronics Co. v. *United States*, 816 F.2d 647 (CA Fed. 1987), *cert. denied*, 484 U.S. 1025 (1988) 13, 14

Statutes

35 U.S.C. § 102(b) ..... passim

Other Authorities

E. Allen Farnsworth, CONTRACTS §3.10 (1982) 12

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

MICREL, INC.,

Petitioner,

v.

LINEAR TECHNOLOGY CORP.,

Respondent.

On Petition for Writ of Certiorari to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit

INTEREST OF AMICI CURIAE[1]

McKechnie Vehicle Components USA, Inc. ("McKechnie"), as its name implies, produces vehicle components such as wheel covers and hub caps for use by major motor vehicle manufacturers around the world. The manufacture of vehicle components is a highly competitive multi-million dollar industry in which manufacturing methods are constantly evolving through the use of both patentable and unpatentable inventions and innovations. McKechnie is a party to an action now pending before the Federal Circuit, *Lacks Industries, Inc.* v. *McKechnie Vehicle Components USA, Inc.*, Nos. 01-1371, 01-1395 & 01-1396, which involves a patent potentially subject to the on-sale bar.

[1] No counsel for a party authored this brief in whole or in part, nor did any person or entity, other than *amici* or their counsel, make a monetary contribution to the preparation or submission of this brief.

Hallmark Cards, Incorporated, is known world-wide for its greeting cards, but also produces or distributes a wide range of gifts, keepsakes, books, and decorative products. The company regularly makes use of new inventions and innovations, both patentable and unpatentable, in the manufacture of its products. Hallmark was the defendant in *Group One, Ltd.* v. *Hallmark Cards, Inc.*, 254 F.3d 1041 (CA Fed. 2001), *cert. denied*, 122 S. Ct. 1063 (2002), wherein the Federal Circuit first pared back the on-sale bar by requiring a formal offer of sale in order to trigger the bar.

Chemque, Inc., is a company that manufactures encapsulants for industrial applications in the telecommunications and other industries. Production of such chemicals is a highly competitive field that involves the use of numerous patentable and unpatentable inventions and innovations. Chemque is a party to an action recently decided before the Federal Circuit in which the on-sale bar played a prominent role. *Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co.* v. *Chemque, Inc.*, -- F.3d --, 2002 WL 1998044 (CA Fed. Aug. 30, 2002).

SUMMARY OF ARGUMENT

1. The on-sale bar contained in 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) has among its purposes encouraging the prompt disclosure of new inventions and preventing inventors from commercially exploiting the benefits of exclusive patent rights beyond the limited time deemed sufficient by Congress to promote the progress of the useful arts. The limited on-sale grace period for filing a patent serves those purposes by closely tying the commercial exploitation of prospective patent rights to the prompt disclosure of the invention and by starting the clock on exclusive control of an invention when the benefits and burdens of such control begin to accrue. Because both the timely start and the limited duration of patents are as important as the incentive of exclusivity in spurring innovation and economic progress, the on-sale bar plays a vital role in the patent system adopted by Congress.

2. The petition should be granted because delaying the start of the on-sale clock until there has been a formal offer for sale will significantly alter the well-established balance of incentives adopted by Congress in the patent system. The Federal Circuit's new rule will delay the full public disclosure of new inventions, expand the competitive impact of exclusive patent rights well beyond their limited statutory term, and undermine invention and innovation by third parties. The economic consequences of so altering the patent system's balance will be substantial. The new rule will allow inventors to displace sales of competing products well before triggering the on-sale clock and will make it more difficult and uncertain for competitors to develop products to compete with the anticipated but undisclosed patentable invention. Because the on-sale bar arises in numerous cases, and is potentially at issue for every patent filed, the alteration of the competitive balance wrought by the new rule will be felt throughout the country and across numerous industries.

3. The petition also should be granted "because the text of § 102(b) makes no reference to" a formal offer for sale, *Pfaff* v. *Wells Electronics, Inc.*, 525 U.S. 55, 60 (1998), and hence the Federal Circuit has erroneously engrafted a more stringent limit onto the statutory bar than was provided by Congress. Instead of attending to the "on sale" language of § 102(b), the Federal Circuit has mistakenly converted case law finding a "sale or offer to sell" to be *sufficient* to trigger the bar into a restrictive definition of *necessary* behavior for the on-sale clock to begin. The conversion of an "offer to sell" from a sufficient condition to a necessary requirement is unfaithful to the broader "on sale" language used by Congress and lacks historical pedigree. Correctly understood, the "on sale" language of the statute includes, in addition to sales and offers to sell, advertising and marketing that solicit offers to buy, as well as other forms of commercial exploitation of an invention.

Because the Federal Circuit has adopted an erroneous construction of the on-sale bar that will have immediate, extensive, and adverse economic consequences, the petition raises an important national issue that should be resolved by this Court sooner rather than later, and thus should be granted.

ARGUMENT

I. THE ROLE OF THE ON-SALE BAR IN ADVANCING THE PURPOSES OF THE PATENT SYSTEM.

The patent system as authorized by the Constitution and as implemented by Congress "represents a carefully crafted bargain that encourages both the creation and the public disclosure of new and useful advances in technology, in return for an exclusive monopoly for a limited period of time." *Pfaff* v. *Wells Electronics, Inc.*, 525 U.S. 55, 63 (1998). While much attention often is given to the affirmative incentives of exclusive rights for inventors, the conditions and limits placed on those rights for the benefit of the public are no less important to achieving the constitutional purpose of promoting the progress of the useful arts.

The condition of prompt and full disclosure of an invention to be patented ensures initial public access to the invention. The public may then use such disclosure to practice the invention with the permission of the inventor, use it as the basis of further innovation building upon the invention, or use it to design still new means, not covered by the filed patent, to accomplish the same ends in competition with the earlier invention. The limited time allowed for exclusive rights likewise enhances public access to the inventions promoted through the patent system by eventually shifting the inventions to the public domain, lowering the costs and barriers to their use, and clearing the way for future innovators to build upon past progress.

Both the disclosure and the limiting functions of the patent system are served by the "on-sale bar" contained in 35 U.S.C. § 102(b), which provides that a person may not obtain a patent if the invention was "on sale in this country[] more than one year prior to the date of the application for patent in the United States." The bar is designed "to obtain widespread disclosure of new inventions to the public via patents as soon as possible." *RCA Corp.* v. *Data General Corp.*, 887 F.2d 1056, 1062 (CA Fed. 1989); *see also Kock* v. *Quaker Oats Co.*, 681 F.2d 649, 652 (CA9 1982) (Kennedy, J.) (one-year grace period "encourages inventors to place their handiwork in the public domain as soon as possible so all may benefit from it"), *cert. denied*, 459 U.S. 1147 (1983); *Frantz Mfg. Co.* v. *Phenix Mfg. Co.*, 457 F.2d 314, 320 (CA7 1972) (Stevens, J.) ("purpose of the statute is to require the inventor to exercise diligence in filing his patent application"). The on-sale bar achieves that goal by requiring the prompt filing of a patent application once an invention is capable of being patented and has begun to be commercially exploited. *General Electric Co.* v. *United States*, 654 F.2d 55, 61 (Ct. Cl. 1981).

The on-sale bar also "serves as a limiting provision, * * * confining the duration of the monopoly to the statutory period." *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 64. During the term of a patent, the monopoly that creates benefits for the inventor conversely imposes burdens upon the public and other inventors that would either use or improve upon the patented invention. The on-sale bar complements the limits provided by the patent term itself by ensuring that the term begins to run within reasonable proximity of the onset of the private benefits and public burdens created by commercial exploitation of a prospectively patentable invention.

As this Court, quoting Learned Hand, summarized matters, the on-sale bar precludes an inventor from "exploit[ing] his discovery competitively after it is ready for patenting; he must content himself with either secrecy or legal monopoly." *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 68 (quoting *Metallzing Engineering Co.* v.

Kenyon Bearing & Auto Parts Co., 153 F.2d 516, 520 (CA2), *cert. denied*, 328 U.S. 840 (1946)). If an inventor chooses legal monopoly, he may not then continue the period of commercial benefits from the *anticipation* of exclusive rights without performing his side of the public bargain by filing a patent application. Rather than allowing an inventor to "acquire[] an undue advantage over the public by delaying to take out a patent, * * * thereby preserve[ing] the monopoly to himself for a longer period than is allowed by the policy of the law," the on-sale bar enforces the bargain of the patent system by providing that "[a]ny attempt to use [an invention] for a profit, and not by way of experiment, for a longer period than [provided by statute] before the application, would deprive the inventor of his right to a patent." *Elizabeth* v. *American Nicholson Pavement Co.*, 97 U.S. 126, 137 (1877).

With the policies and purposes of the on-sale bar in mind, the consequences of the Federal Circuit's new rule can better be understood. The balance struck by Congress between inventor incentives and public access has been significantly changed by allowing inventors to reap the benefits and impose the burdens of commercialization and promotional activity in anticipation of patent rights without starting the clock on disclosure and the eventual patent term.

II. REQUIRING A FORMAL OFFER TO TRIGGER THE ON-SALE BAR WILL HAVE SUBSTANTIAL AND ADVERSE ECONOMIC CONSEQUENCES.

The Federal Circuit's new rule triggering the on-sale bar only upon a sale or formal offer to sell has the primary consequence of prolonging the period during which an inventor can commercially exploit an invention later to be patented. Under the prior rule, commercial exploitation – such as the marketing, solicitation, and stockpiling of purchase orders in this case, Pet. App. 3a-8a – sufficed to demonstrate that an invention was "on sale" even absent a sale or formal offer to sell under the niceties of contract law. *See, e.g., RCA*, 887 F.2d at

1062 (requirement of on-sale bar "may be met by a patentee's commercial activity which does not rise to the level of a formal 'offer' under contract law principles"). The new rule, by contrast, would start the § 102(b) clock only upon "'an offer which rises to the level of a commercial offer for sale * * * which the other party could make into a binding contract by simple acceptance (assuming consideration).'" Pet. App. 11a (quoting *Group One, Ltd.* v. *Hallmark Cards, Inc.*, 254 F.3d 1041, 1048 (CA Fed. 2001), *cert. denied*, 122 S. Ct. 1063 (2002)). According to the current Federal Circuit rule, "pre-release commercialization activity" may not be "a predicate to a legal conclusion of an on-sale bar." Pet. App. 13a; *see also Group One*, 254 F.3d at 1048 ("advertising and promotion of a product may be nothing more than an invitation for offers," and thus excluded as a triggering event for the on-sale bar). The higher threshold for a product to be deemed "on sale" means that significant promotional activities could go on for many years before a legally effective formal "offer" or sale was made.

Such a potentially lengthy marketing period will not count toward, but instead will be *added* to, the on-sale grace period and patent term, with several significant effects.

First, the lengthened pre-patent marketing period will not only increase the immediate benefits to the inventor anticipating a patent, it also will increase the immediate burdens to the public. The benefits to the inventor arise from the build-up in demand for the invention that such marketing can generate. But the detriment to the public likewise arises from that same buildup of demand and the delayed satisfaction of such demand as the inventor postpones any "formal" offers or sales. Generating demand for an impending patentable product simultaneously can undercut sales of existing products or the development of competitive products. *Cf.* Pet. App. 5a (newsletter describing how product will be a "big hit at accounts facing the decision of whether to 'make or buy' their next power supply"). The effect is particularly acute where

the inventor solicits offers to buy, receives such offers without "accepting" them, and thus stockpiles market share.

This case itself is a good example of the impact of pre-offer marketing. Respondent's marketing efforts were targeted at obtaining "design-ins" for its invention, effectively causing competing products to be designed *out* by the customer. Pet. App. 34a, 69a. Such marketing has the same economic consequences to competitors as formal offers or sales would have had, supplanting sales of competing products. And from a more general public perspective, the effect may be to reduce net economic activity by blocking current purchases while delaying provision of the alternative product.

Second, extending the excluded pre-filing commercial exploitation of a patentable invention severely handicaps the inventive and competitive activities of other market participants. Because of the anticipated but undisclosed patent claims, a delayed start of the "on-sale" period will lengthen the time during which a competitor will be forced to guess whether its own inventions or product improvements will lawfully compete with the new invention or will infringe the eventual patent. The uncertainty is magnified if the inventor uses extended promotional activities to smoke out the competitive response to his invention and then write aggressive claims to threaten infringement against competing products.[2]

In addition, where previously the indicators of an invention being on sale were often public and visible to competitors, under the new rule most public promotional activity is now irrelevant and competitors will remain in the dark as to

---

[2] Given potentially lengthy production cycles for end-products incorporating patented components, the uncertainty regarding the scope of a patent on an invention already making inroads into the market but not yet disclosed can effectively kill an array of non-infringing products that fall within the zone of uncertainty, harming both the producers of such products as well as the potential customers (through loss of competition, higher prices, risk of infringement) of the invention or the alternative products.

whether a formal offer or sale has occurred. Regardless whether the Federal Circuit's new rule increases certainty for inventors, as it purports to do, it undoubtedly increases *uncertainty* for all others in the market seeking to use or compete with a commercialized invention. The economic consequences for companies that would either seek alternatives to or compete with a patented invention thus can be tremendous. And while such consequences also exist during the one-year grace period under either rule, Congress has factored that level of consequences into its balance and, indeed, saw fit to reduce the old two-year grace period to one year presumably in consideration of the impact of pre-filing activities. Lengthening the period of commercial exploitation prior to the one-year grace period thus expands whatever existing costs are inevitable and substantially alters the congressional balance.

Third, the on-sale bar is not merely an incidental or occasional issue under the patent system, but rather impacts virtually every patent filed and results in frequent litigation. During the 2 years preceding the new rule, 90 cases contained reference to the on-sale bar.[3] And since the Federal Circuit announced its new rule, numerous reported case have been decided under that rule. *See, e.g.*, *Netscape Communications Corp.* v. *Konrad*, 295 F.3d 1315, 1323 (CA Fed. 2002) (applying *Group One*); *Schreiber Foods, Inc.* v. *Beatrice Cheese, Inc.*, 31 Fed. Appx. 727, 733, 2002 WL 315187, at *6 (CA Fed. 2002) (unpub.) (applying *Group One*), *pet. for cert. filed*, No. 02-129 (July 23, 2002); *Dana Corp.* v. *American Axle & Mfg., Inc.*, 279 F.3d 1372, 1377 (CA Fed. 2002) (remanding in light of *Group One*); *Scaltech, Inc.* v. *Retec/Tetra*, LLC, 269 F.3d 1321, 1328 (CA Fed. 2001) (applying *Group One*); *MLMC, Ltd.* v. *Airtouch Communications, Inc.*, -- F. Supp.2d --, 2002 WL 1856335, at *11 (D. Del. June 14, 2002) (applying *Linear Technology Corp.* v. *Micrel, Inc.*, 275 F.3d 1040

---

[3] Based on a Westlaw search of "on sale" and "patent" and "102(b)" between June 15, 1999 and June 15, 2001.

(CA Fed. 2001), *pet. for cert. filed*, No. 02-39 (July 3, 2002), and *Group One*). Indeed, a Westlaw search shows 20 cases quoting the new rule.[4]

Reported cases, of course, represent just a fraction of the patents influenced by the on-sale bar. Many potential cases involving the bar likely settle prior to a reported decision, and much economic behavior will be influenced *ex ante* by the scope of the bar and thus never reach court in the first place.

In considering whether to grant certiorari, therefore, what should weigh in favor of a grant is that the on-sale bar is frequently at issue in and out of the courts, the competing rules lead to different results across a wide range of activity, and thus the differences in economic behavior driven by the choice of a rule are substantial. Regardless of what policy arguments might be made in favor of one rule versus the other, the long-standing prior construction of the on-sale determination most likely best reflects Congress' judgment as to the proper balance, and a mistaken interpretation of § 102(b) disrupts the balanced incentives created by the system. If longer periods of exploitation are thought necessary, they should be had through legislative extension of the grace period or patent term, not through judicial revision of the on-sale requirements. Because the balance struck by the old and new views of § 102(b) is so very different, it behooves this Court to determine for itself whether the Federal Circuit's new approach is faithful to the balance struck by Congress.

III. REQUIRING A FORMAL OFFER TO TRIGGER THE ON-SALE BAR MISINTERPRETS THE STATUTORY PHRASE "ON SALE" IN SECTION 102(B).

The substantial consequences of the Federal Circuit's new interpretation of § 102(b) are all the more troubling given that

---

[4] Based on a search of "offer for sale" and "Micrel" or "Group One" with a date after June 16, 2001, excluding petitioner's own case.

the interpretation is wrong. *Amici* agree with petitioner's arguments on the merits of the Federal Circuit's construction, Pet. 10-26, and would simply highlight some additional points illustrating the Federal Circuit's error and thus the need for corrective action by this Court.

First, while the Federal Circuit recognizes that much advertising and the solicitation of offers to buy would not satisfy its formal "offer to sell" requirement, *Group One*, 254 F.3d at 1048, it entirely ignores that such activities are well-accepted indicia of a product or service being on sale in numerous commercial contexts. For example, *amicus* McKechnie supplies vehicle components to the major automobile manufacturers, and the sales process for such components is driven by the market power of the automakers. While the process typically ends in fulfillment of a purchase order submitted immediately prior to delivery (*i.e.*, acceptance of an offer to buy), it can be preceded by the expenditure over several years of hundreds of hours and thousands of dollars in arranging how best to provide the component to a specific customer and in tooling up for production. Such extensive activity preceding the final delivery of a component amply illustrates that it was on sale throughout that process even if the buyer prefers the process technically to end with an offer to buy rather than an offer to sell. Other industries will likewise have their own mating rituals for the formation of contracts, but the fact that negotiations may end in an offer from the buyer rather than the seller has nothing whatsoever to do with whether the product subject to negotiation is "on sale."

By focusing on the non-statutory phrase "sale or offer for sale" rather than on the statutory language and commercial realities, the Federal Circuit generates the absurd result that a product advertised "For Sale" at a specific price would nonetheless not be "on sale" because such an advertisement is technically a request for offers to buy, rather than an offer to sell. Indeed, even if such an ad produced a concrete offer to buy that could be accepted and made into a binding contract,

the product still would not be "on sale."[5] While such niceties of offer and acceptance have a purpose in the context of contract formation – allowing different parties to cede or maintain control over final contract formation – they make no sense as applied to whether something is "on sale" in the patent context. Given the facially bizarre consequences, merely to describe the implications of the Federal Circuit's narrow construction of the phrase "on sale" is to indict it.

Second, prior cases discussing a sale or offer to sell initially addressed those factors as being *sufficient* to show an invention was on sale, not as being *necessary* to make such a showing. For example, in *Chromalloy American Corp.* v. *Alloy Surfaces Co.*, 339 F. Supp. 859, 869 (D. Del. 1972), the court held that "[w]hen an invention is offered for sale more than a year before the patent application is filed, it is 'on sale,'" thus articulating only the sufficiency, not the necessity, of an offer for sale. The court's continuing discussion confirms that it certainly did not require a formal offer that could be accepted to form a contract, given that the bar could be triggered even when "the prices are only estimated rather than established." *Id.* Of course, the failure of an "offer" to establish a material term such as price would preclude it from being a formal offer capable of acceptance to form a contract.[6]

---

[5] A similarly absurd result under the Federal Circuit's rule is that an invention could be placed up for public auction yet still not be "on sale" given that when "an auctioneer puts property up for sale to the highest bidder, he is taken, in the absence of a contrary understanding or usage, to be interested in entertaining offers in the form of bids, not in making an offer." E. Allen Farnsworth, CONTRACTS §3.10, at 130 (1982).

[6] Some very earlier cases discussed the bar as triggered by an *actual* sale, rather than by merely placing an object "on sale." *See Consolidated Fruit-Jar Co.* v. *Wright*, 94 U.S. 92, 94 (1876) (patentee may forfeit his right if he "'vends it to others to use'" or derives any benefit "'from the sale or the use of his machine.'") (quoting *Pitts* v. *Hall*, 19 F. Cas. 754, 757 (C.C.N.Y. 1851)). But those early cases involved quite different statutory language that provided invalidity due to the "'purchase, sale or prior use'" more than two years prior to the patent application. *Pitts*, 19 F. Cas.

Subsequent cases through the mid-1980s likewise made clear that an offer was a sufficient, though not necessary, indicia of an invention being "on sale." *See, e.g., In re Brigance*, 792 F.2d 1103, 1107 (CA Fed. 1986) ("an offer to sell a completed invention is *sufficient* to support" the on-sale bar; involving a "brochure" which, while described as offering the invention for sale, just as likely was soliciting orders for purchase) (emphasis added); *In re Caveney*, 761 F.2d 671, 676 (CA Fed. 1985) ("single sale or offer to sell is enough to bar patentability"); *D.L. Auld Co.* v. *Chroma Graphics Corp.*, 714 F.2d 1144, 1150 (CA Fed. 1983) ("offer to sell is sufficient under the policy animating the statute, which proscribes not a sale, but a placing 'on sale'"); *General Electric*, 654 F.2d at 60 (product actually sold prior to critical date; alternative holding that "mere offer for sale is *sufficient* to constitute a bar to patentability") (emphasis added); *Dart Industries, Inc.* v. *E.I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co.*, 489 F.2d 1359, 1364 n. 8 (CA7 1973) (Stevens, J.), (phrase "sale or offer to sell" used in an illustrative sense), *cert. denied*, 417 U.S. 933 (1974).

The first time a sale or offer to sell is characterized as necessary, rather than merely sufficient, to trigger the bar is in *UMC Electronics Co.* v. *United States*, 816 F.2d 647, 656 (CA Fed. 1987), *cert. denied*, 484 U.S. 1025 (1988), where the court stated in *dicta* that "the challenger has the burden of proving that there was a definite sale or offer to sell more than one year before the application for the subject patent."

But that case turned on the issue of reduction to practice, the court did not discuss any rationale for its shift to the language of necessity rather than sufficiency, and the citation the court gave for the proposed requirement, *D.L. Auld*, 714 F.2d at 1150, said nothing of the sort, but rather discussed only the "sufficien[cy]" of a sale or offer to sell. And even other parts

---

at 756 (quoting 1839 Act, 5 Stat. 354). Of course, such cases do not limit the later-enacted and broader language addressing whether an invention was "on sale," otherwise they would exclude even formal "offers" as well.

of *UMC* itself refer to an offer for sale as sufficient, rather than necessary. *UMC*, 816 F.2d at 649, 653 (discussing relevance of "commercial exploitation" of an invention and stating that an "*offer* to sell a later-claimed invention may be sufficient to invoke the bar whether the offer is accepted or rejected") (emphasis in original).

After *UMC*'s initial shift in language, cases began quoting the *UMC* formulation, generally without applying, and hence without endorsing, the limiting aspect of the new language. *See, e.g.*, *RCA*, 887 F.2d at 1062 (using *UMC* formulation, but rejecting requirement of a "formal 'offer' under contract law principles"); *Buildex Inc.* v. *Kason Industries, Inc.*, 849 F.2d 1461, 1462, 1464 (CA Fed. 1988) (reciting *UMC* formulation, but later citing *UMC* for the proposition that a "firm offer to sell may be sufficient" to place a product on sale).

Converting what were merely examples of when an invention is on sale into the exclusive limits of the on-sale bar is a step that has no basis in the statute or in the jurisprudence. As this Court observed in *Pfaff*, however, just because a particular type of proof represents "sufficient evidence" for the on-sale bar, "it does not follow that [such] proof * * * is necessary in every case." 525 U.S. at 66.

Third, tying the on-sale determination to newly-made national contract law under the Uniform Commercial Code, Pet. App. 11a, will only increase the uncertainty the Federal Circuit claims to reject. Creating a body of law that is misleadingly similar to state contract law will serve only as a trap when federal law differs from a particular State's law and a party has made a binding offer under one but not the other.

It would be far better to have patent law stick to the construction of statutory language and follow its own unique concerns and policies, rather than partially piggyback on state contract law. For example, it simply makes no sense for patent purposes that an "offer" has to be technically sufficient to bind. An offer that was too indefinite as to price or delivery

location, for example, might not be enforceable under the UCC, but if it is otherwise plainly an "attempt" to sell or to make an offer, it is mere sophistry to suggest that the product was not on sale merely because the attempt failed for contract reasons unrelated to patent-law concerns. Given that the success of an offer is not the measure of the on-sale bar – an offer can be rejected and still trigger the bar – there is no reason why a technical deficiency in an offer would become the measure. And there is likewise no reason why the solicitation of offers to buy would not be an equal indicia of a product being on sale as a formal offer to sell.

Fourth, nothing in *Pfaff* indicates that a formal offer to sell is the necessary minimum for an invention to be on sale. This Court's passing reference to the product needing to be "the subject of a commercial offer for sale," 525 U.S. 67, does not identify the basis or pedigree of that formulation, which is not contained in § 102(b) itself, and does not indicate that it was meant to exclude alternative formulations from earlier cases. And this Court's immediately following reference to the "first commercial marketing" of an invention, 525 U.S. 67, makes clear that the Court was not setting out some formalistic rule regarding an offer as opposed to other forms of marketing.[7] The Federal Circuit's reliance on *Pfaff* as driving its conclusion thus is not only error, but it is error that requires this Court to correct.

CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the petition for writ of certiorari should be granted.

---

[7] Indeed, the Court's statement that "the acceptance of the purchase order" in *Pfaff* "makes clear that such an offer had been made," 525 U.S. at 67, actually suggests a more casual use of the notion of an offer, because the purchase order and its eventual acceptance could just as easily have been the result of a solicitation of offers to buy, as was the situation in this case.

Respectfully Submitted,

ERIK S. JAFFE
Counsel of Record
ERIK S. JAFFE, P.C.
5101 34th Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20008
(202) 237-8165

J. MICHAEL HUGET
JOHN C. BLATTNER
BUTZEL LONG
350 S. Main Street, Suite 300
Ann Arbor, MI 48104-2131
(734) 995-3110

NORMAN C. KLEINBERG
PETER A. SULLIVAN
HUGHES HUBBARD & REED, LLP
One Battery Park Plaza
New York, NY 10004-1482
(212) 837-6000

ROBERT F. ALTHERR, JR.
JOHN P. IWANICKI
BRADLEY C. WRIGHT
BANNER & WITCOFF, LTD.
1001 G Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20001
(202) 508-9100

Counsel for Amici Curiae

Dated: September 6, 2002.

Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED
APR 18 2003
OFFICE OF THE CLERK

No. 02-39

In the Supreme Court of the United States

MICREL, INC., PETITIONER

v.

LINEAR TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION

ON PETITION FOR A WRIT OF CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FEDERAL CIRCUIT

BRIEF FOR THE UNITED STATES AS AMICUS CURIAE

THEODORE B. OLSON
Solicitor General
Counsel of Record
ROBERT D. MCCALLUM, JR
Assistant Attorney General
PAUL D. CLEMENT
Deputy Solicitor General
JEFFREY P. MINEAR
Assistant to the Solicitor General
VITO J. DIPIETRO
ANTHONY J. STEINMEYER
JOHN FARGO
MARK S. DAVIES
Attorneys
Department of Justice
Washington, D.C. 20530-0001
(202) 514-2217

JAMES A. TOUPIN
General Counsel
JOHN M. WHEALAN
Solicitor
THOMAS W. KRAUSE
RAYMOND T. CHEN
Associate Solicitors
Patent and Trademark Office
Washington, D.C. 20231

QUESTION PRESENTED

The United States patent laws provide that a person is not entitled to a patent if "the invention was * * * on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of the application for patent." 35 U.S.C. 102(b). The question presented is:

Whether the "on-sale" bar is triggered if the patentee engages in significant efforts to commercialize an invention, but does not make a formal offer to sell the invention.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Statement	1
Discussion	5
A. Section 102(b)'s on-sale bar is triggered by a commercial offer to sell the invention	6
B. The Federal Circuit's decision refines that court's approach to identifying a commercial offer for sale	7
C. The Federal Circuit's decisions in this and other recent cases do not give rise to a square conflict with prior decisions	11
D. The Federal Circuit's decision is unlikely to result in improper extension of a patent's duration	17
E. The Federal Circuit's approach to the on-sale bar continues to evolve	18
Conclusion	20

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

Cases:

American Can Co. v. *Crown Cork & Seal Co.*, 693 F.2d 653 (7th Cir. 1982)	13
Andrews v. *Hovey*, 123 U.S. 267 (1887)	6
B.F. Sturtevant Co. v. *Massachusetts Hair & Felt Co.*, 124 F.2d 95 (1st Cir. 1941), cert. denied, 315 U.S. 823 (1942)	9
Bonito Boats, Inc. v. *Thunder Craft Boats, Inc.*, 489 U.S. 141 (1989)	2, 6
Brasseler, U.S.A. v. *Stryker Sales Corp.*, 182 F.3d 888 (Fed. Cir. 1999)	11
Buildex Inc. v. *Kason Indus., Inc.*, 849 F.2d 1461 (Fed. Cir. 1988)	9
City of Elizabeth v. *American Nicholson Pavement Co.*, 97 U.S. 126 (1877)	7

Cases—Continued: Page

D.L. Auld Co. v. *Chroma Graphics Corp.*, 714 F.2d 1144 (Fed. Cir. 1983) 14
Envirotech Corp. v. *Westech Eng'g Inc.*, 904 F.2d 1571 (Fed. Cir. 1990) 8, 10
Ferag AG v. *Quipp Inc.*, 45 F.3d 1562 (Fed. Cir.), cert. denied, 516 U.S. 816 (1995) 10
Frantz Mfg. Co. v. *Phenix Mfg. Co.*, 457 F.2d 314 (7th Cir. 1972) 7
George R. Churchill Co. v. *American Buff Co.*, 365 F.2d 129 (7th Cir. 1966) 13
Graham v. *John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1 (1966) 2, 3
Group One, Ltd. v. *Hallmark Cards, Inc.*, 254 F.3d 1041 (Fed. Cir. 2001) 2, 5, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 19
Holmes Group, Inc. v. *Vornado Air Circulation*, 535 U.S. 826 (2002) 13
Intel Corp. v. *United States Int'l Trade Comm'n*, 946 F.2d 821 (Fed. Cir. 1991) 9, 14
Jeneric/Pentron, Inc. v. *Dillon Co.*, 171 F. Supp. 2d 49 (D. Conn. 2001) 11
Kalvar Corp. v. *Xidex Corp.*, 384 F. Supp. 1126 (N.D. Cal. 1973), aff'd, 556 F.2d 966 (9th Cir. 1977) 14
King Instrument Corp. v. *Otari Corp.*, 767 F.2d 853 (Fed. Cir. 1985), cert. denied, 475 U.S. 1016 (1986) 8
Lacks Indus., Inc. v. *McKechnie Vehicle Components USA*, 322 F.3d 1335 (Fed. Cir. 2003) 15
Lubrizol Corp. v. *Exxon Corp.*, No. 90-1161, 1991 WL 19786 (Fed. Cir. Mar. 20, 1991) 14
Metallizing Eng'g Co. v. *Kenyon Bearing & Auto Parts Co.*, 153 F.2d 516 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 328 U.S. 840 (1946) 7
Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co. v. *Chemque, Inc.*, 303 F.3d 1294 (Fed. Cir. 2002), cert. dismissed, No. 02-828 (Apr. 9, 2003) 14

Cases—Continued:

	Page
Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co. v. *Kent Indus.*, 409 F.2d 99 (6th Cir. 1969)	13
Netscape Communications Corp. v. *Konrad*, 295 F.3d 1315 (Fed. Cir. 2002)	11
Pennock v. *Dialogue*, 27 U.S. (2 Pet.) 1 (1829)	6
Pfaff v. *Wells Elecs., Inc.*, 525 U.S. 55 (1999)	5, 6, 7, 8, 16, 17
RCA Corp. v. *Data Gen. Corp.*, 887 F.2d 1056 (Fed. Cir. 1989)	12, 13
Rotec Indus. v. *Mitsubishi Corp.*, 215 F.3d 1246 (Fed. Cir. 2000)	12
Scaltech, Inc. v. *Retec/Tetra*, LLC., 269 F.3d 1321 (Fed. Cir. 2001)	12
Schreiber Foods, Inc. v. *Beatrice Cheese, Inc.*, No. 00-1303, 2002 WL 315187 (Fed. Cir. Feb. 27, 2002), petition for cert. pending, No. 02-129 (filed July 23, 2002)	12
Seal-Flex, Inc. v. *Athletic Track & Court Constr.*, 98 F.3d 1318 (Fed. Cir. 1996)	8
Stearns v. *Beckman Instruments, Inc.*, 737 F.2d 1565 (Fed. Cir. 1984)	14
Strong v. *General Elec. Co.*, 434 F.2d 1042 (5th Cir. 1970)	13
Theis, In re, 610 F.2d 786 (C.C.P.A. 1979)	15
Timely Prods. Corp. v. *Arron*, 523 F.2d 288 (2d Cir. 1975)	9
UMC Elecs. Co. v. *United States*, 816 F.2d 647 (Fed. Cir. 1987), cert. denied, 484 U.S. 1025 (1988)	8, 9
United States v. *Adams*, 383 U.S. 39 (1966)	2
Weatherchem Corp. v. *J.L. Clark, Inc.*, 163 F.3d 1326 (Fed. Cir. 1998)	8

Constitution, treaties, statutes and regulation:	Page
U.S. Const. Art. I, § 8, Cl. 8 (Patent Clause)	2
Convention at Brussels, Dec. 14, 1900, 32 Stat. 1936	18
Convention at Lisbon, Oct. 31, 1958, 13 U.S.T. 1	18
Convention at London, June 2, 1934, 53 Stat. 1768	18
Convention at Stockholm, July 14, 1967, 24 U.S.T. 2140	18
Convention at the Hague, Nov. 6, 1925, 47 Stat. 1789	18
Convention at Washington, June 2, 1911, 38 Stat. 1645	18
Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property, Mar. 20, 1883, 25 Stat. 1372	18
Patent Act of 1790, ch. 7, 1 Stat. 109	2
Patent Act of 1793, ch. 11, 1 Stat. 318	2
Patent Act of 1836, ch. 357, 5 Stat. 117	2
§ 1, 5 Stat. 117	6
Patent Act of 1839, ch. 88, 5 Stat. 353	2
§ 7, 5 Stat. 354	6
Patent Act of 1870, ch. 230, 16 Stat. 198	2
Patent Act of 1939, ch. 451, 53 Stat. 1212	2
§ 1, 53 Stat. 1212	6
Patent Act of 1952, ch. 950, 66 Stat. 792	2
35 U.S.C. 100 *et seq.*	2
35 U.S.C. 101	2
35 U.S.C. 101-103	2
35 U.S.C. 102	2, 3, 6
35 U.S.C. 102(a)	2, 3
35 U.S.C. 102(b)	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 17, 18, 19
35 U.S.C. 103	2, 3
35 U.S.C. 103(a)	3
35 U.S.C. 135(a)	18
35 U.S.C. 271(a)	12
37 C.F.R. 1.657	18

Miscellaneous:

2 Ronald A. Anderson, *Anderson on the Uniform Commercial Code* (3d ed. 1997)	11

Miscellaneous—Continued:

	Page
Patrick J. Barrett, *New Guidelines for Applying the On Sale Bar to Patentability*, 24 Stan. L. Rev. 730 (1972)	15
1 Richard A. Lord, *Williston on Contracts* (4th ed. 1990)	11, 15
Restatement (Second) of Contracts (1981)	10, 15
Robert L. Stern et al., *Supreme Court Practice* (8th ed. 2002)	14
United States Patent & Trademark Office, *Manual of Patent Examining Procedure* (8th ed. 2003)	10

In the Supreme Court of the United States

No. 02-39

MICREL, INC., PETITIONER

v.

LINEAR TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION

ON PETITION FOR A WRIT OF CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FEDERAL CIRCUIT

BRIEF FOR THE UNITED STATES AS AMICUS CURIAE

This brief is submitted in response to the order of this Court inviting the Solicitor General to express the views of the United States.

STATEMENT

Respondent Linear Technology Corporation (Linear) sued petitioner Micrel, Inc. (Micrel) for patent infringement. The United States District Court for the Northern District of California held that Linear's patent was invalid under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) because the inventor—who assigned the patent to respondent—did not apply for his patent until more than one year after respondent had placed the invention "on sale." Pet. App. 72a. The United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit reversed. *Id.* at 1a-26a. The court of appeals reasoned that, while respondent had engaged in "significant pre-release efforts at commercialization and * * * targeted advertising to" customers, that activity did not trigger the on-sale bar because the activity did not rise

"to the level of a contractual offer-for-sale." *Id.* at 12-13a (citing *Group One, Ltd.* v. *Hallmark Cards, Inc.*, 254 F.3d 1041 (Fed. Cir. 2001)).

1. The Patent Clause of the Constitution empowers Congress "[t]o promote the Progress of Science and useful Arts by securing *for limited Times* to * * * Inventors the exclusive Right to their * * * Discoveries." U.S. Const. Art. I, § 8, Cl. 8 (emphasis added). Congress has implemented the Patent Clause through statutory enactments, commonly known as the Patent Acts, that have set out the conditions for obtaining a patent. See, *e.g.*, Patent Act of 1790, ch. 7, 1 Stat. 109; Patent Act of 1793, ch. 11, 1 Stat. 318; Patent Act of 1836, ch. 357, 5 Stat. 117; Patent Act of 1839, ch. 88, 5 Stat. 353; Patent Act of 1870, ch. 230, 16 Stat. 198; Patent Act of 1939, ch. 451, 53 Stat. 1212; Patent Act of 1952, ch. 950, 66 Stat. 792.

The Patent Act of 1952, as amended, provides the relevant law governing the issuance of patents. See 35 U.S.C. 100 *et seq.* Sections 101 through 103 set out the basic requirements to qualify for a patent. 35 U.S.C. 101-103. As this Court has explained, those sections indicate that "patentability is dependent upon three explicit conditions: novelty and utility as articulated in § 101 and § 102, and non-obviousness * * *, as set out in § 103." *Graham* v. *John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 12 (1966); *United States* v. *Adams*, 383 U.S. 39, 48 (1966). See generally *Bonito Boats, Inc.* v. *Thunder Craft Boats, Inc.*, 489 U.S. 141, 146-151 (1989).

Section 101 provides the basic test for patentability. It states that an inventor may obtain a patent for "any new and useful process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, or any new and useful improvement thereof." 35 U.S.C. 101. Section 102 amplifies on the limitations that arise from the novelty requirement. 35 U.S.C. 102. Section 102(a) provides, for example, that an applicant is not entitled to a patent if "the invention was known or used by others in this country * * * before the invention thereof by the

applicant for patent." 35 U.S.C. 102(a). Section 102(b) further states that an applicant is not entitled to a patent if "the invention was * * * in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of the application for patent." 35 U.S.C. 102(b).

Section 103 of the Patent Act articulates the additional requirement, added explicitly in 1952, that the subject matter of the invention must be "non-obvious." 35 U.S.C. 103. Section 103(a) specifically states that a patent may not be obtained, even though the invention is not identically disclosed or described under Section 102, if the differences between the subject matter and the prior art "are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art." 35 U.S.C. 103(a). In other words, "[p]atentability is to depend, in addition to novelty and utility, upon the 'non-obvious' nature of the 'subject matter sought to be patented' to a person having ordinary skill in the pertinent art." *Graham*, 383 U.S. at 14.

2. Respondent Linear designs, manufactures, and sells linear integrated circuits for use in a variety of applications, including telecommunications, cellular phones, and computers. In April 1985, Carl Nelson, respondent's employee, conceived an invention—covered by the patent at issue here—while developing a new silicon chip called the LT1070. Pet. App. 30a. The invention seeks to advance the art of "switching regulator circuitry," which "provides regulated voltages or currents to electrical devices." *Id.* at 2a.

Respondent officially released the LT1070 for sale on November 18, 1985. In the months leading up to the release date, respondent "engaged in extensive pre-release marketing activity designed to generate commercial interest in the chip both in the United States and abroad." Pet. App. 3a. For example, in July 1985, respondent conducted a conference for its sales force to discuss the LT1070. *Id.* at 3a-4a. "By October 1985, [respondent] had generated

enough excitement that the independent sales representatives were actively promoting the LT1070 to customers, even though the new chip had not yet been released for sale." *Id.* at 4a. Despite this extensive commercial activity, however, respondent's sales representatives never provided customers with either pricing information or samples of the chip. See *id.* at 14a, 49a. Nevertheless, "in light of its marketing blitzkrieg, [respondent] received purchase orders from four of its European distributors offering to buy LT1070 chips before the official release date." *Id.* at 4a-5a.

On November 18, 1985, respondent officially released the LT1070 chip for sale, and one year later, on November 18, 1986, respondent applied for a patent on Nelson's invention. Pet. App. 6a. The patent issued as U.S. Patent No. 4,755,741 and Reexamination Certificate B1 4,755,741 (the 741 patent). *Id.* at 1a. The so-called "critical date" for purposes of Section 102(b)'s on-sale bar is one year before the patent application date. The critical date in this case is the official release date—November 18, 1985—and if the invention was in fact "on sale" before that date, the patent would be invalid.

3. Petitioner Micrel also makes switching regulator circuitry. Pet. App. 6a. Respondent sued petitioner claiming that two of petitioner's chips infringed the 741 patent. *Ibid.* In a motion for summary judgment of patent invalidity, petitioner argued that respondent had placed the LT1070 chip on sale more than one year before the 741 patent's November 18, 1986, filing date, thus triggering Section 102(b)'s on-sale bar. *Ibid.* The district court denied petitioner's motion, but bifurcated the case for a separate trial on the Section 102(b) issue, and stayed the balance of the case pending resolution of that issue. *Ibid.* Based on its factual findings concerning respondent's "pre-critical date commercialization efforts" and respondent's handling of "four pre-critical date purchase orders," the district court concluded that respondent "had offered for sale and sold the LT1070 prior to the critical date." *Id.* at 6a-9a, 27a-72a.

The Federal Circuit reversed. Pet. App. 1a-26a. That court rejected the district court's holding that respondent's invention was put "on sale" within the meaning of Section 102(b) more than one year before the patent application was filed. The court noted that *Group One, Ltd.* v. *Hallmark Cards, Inc.*, 254 F.3d 1041 (Fed. Cir. 2001), held that "promotional activity not rising to the level of a contractual offer-for-sale" does not trigger the on-sale bar. Pet. App. 13a. After reviewing the evidence, the court held that "none of [respondent's] activities constitutes an offer for sale under general principles of contract law." *Ibid.* In particular, the court held that none of the pre-critical date communications —which included respondent's advertising and provision of preliminary data sheets and potential customers' requests for samples—"rose to the level of an offer for sale that would form a contract if accepted." *Id.* at 17a. While respondent's eventual acceptance of the pre-release purchase orders resulted in an actual sale of the invention, the court ruled that the sale did not occur until after the critical date. *Id.* at 18a-22a.

DISCUSSION

The court of appeals concluded that respondent did not place its LT1070 chip "on sale" before the critical date of November 18, 1985, and that Section 102(b)'s on-sale bar therefore does not invalidate its 741 patent. That fact-based decision is not in conflict with any decision of this Court, with any other Federal Circuit decision, or with any decision of any other court of appeals. The decision below clarifies the test for determining when an invention is "on sale" in light of this Court's decision in *Pfaff* v. *Wells Electronics, Inc.*, 525 U.S. 55 (1999). It does not mark any significant departure from prior Federal Circuit precedent, but rather is part of the Federal Circuit's ongoing effort to clarify the law relevant to Section 102(b)'s on-sale bar. Further review by this Court is not warranted.

A. Section 102(b)'s On-Sale Bar Is Triggered By A Commercial Offer To Sell The Invention

This Court has often explained that "the patent system represents a carefully crafted bargain that encourages both the creation and public disclosure of new and useful advances in technology, in return for an exclusive monopoly for a limited period of time." *Pfaff* v. *Wells Elecs., Inc.*, 525 U.S. 55, 63 (1999) (citing *Bonito Boats, Inc.* v. *Thunder Craft Boats, Inc.*, 489 U.S. 141, 150-151 (1989)). Section 102 of the Patent Act sets out conditions on the issuance of a patent that are designed to ensure that the invention identified in the patent application is sufficiently novel to justify the award. Section 102(b) states the condition of particular pertinence here:

> A person shall be entitled to a patent unless—the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or *on sale* in this country, more than one year prior to the date of the application for patent in the United States.

35 U.S.C. 102(b) (emphasis added). Section 102(b)'s "on-sale" bar prevents an inventor who has placed his invention in commerce from obtaining a patent unless the inventor applies for a patent within one year after placing it "on sale."[1]

As this Court explained in *Pfaff*, Section 102(b) "serves as a limiting provision, both excluding ideas that are in the public domain from patent protection and confining the duration

---

[1] This Court "originally held that an inventor loses his right to a patent if he puts his invention into public use before filing a patent application." *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 64 (citing *Pennock* v. *Dialogue*, 27 U.S. (2 Pet.) 1, 23-24 (1829)). The Patent Act of 1836, ch. 357, § 1, 5 Stat. 117, expressly included an on-sale bar to the issuance of a patent. In 1839, Congress enacted a two-year grace period in which the inventor could file an application. § 7, 5 Stat. 354. See *Andrews* v. *Hovey*, 123 U.S. 267, 274 (1887) (explaining that purpose of the amendment was "to fix a period of limitation which should be certain"). In 1939, Congress reduced the grace period from two years to one year. § 1, 53 Stat. 1212.

of the monopoly to the statutory term." 525 U.S. at 64 (citing *Frantz Mfg. Co.* v. *Phenix Mfg. Co.*, 457 F.2d 314, 320 (7th Cir. 1972)). See *Metallizing Eng'g Co.* v. *Kenyon Bearing & Auto Parts Co.*, 153 F.2d 516, 519-520 (2d Cir.) (L. Hand, J.), cert. denied, 328 U.S. 840 (1946) (stating that once an invention is ready for patenting, the inventor "must content himself with either secrecy or legal monopoly"). Recognizing that an inventor must sometimes test an invention "in the public eye" to "perfect his discovery," this Court has long omitted from the on-sale bar any sales that are for experimental purposes. 525 U.S. at 64-65 (citing *City of Elizabeth* v. *American Nicholson Pavement Co.*, 97 U.S. 126, 137 (1877)).

In *Pfaff*, this Court specifically considered whether an invention had to be reduced to practice to trigger the on-sale bar. 525 U.S. at 57. The Court held that the bar was triggered when an invention was ready for patenting—*e.g.*, when detailed engineering drawings were completed—and did not require a reduction to practice of the invention. *Id.* at 67-68. Of particular relevance here, the Court in *Pfaff* also stated that, to trigger the on-sale bar, the invention "must be the subject of a *commercial offer for sale.*" *Id.* at 67 (emphasis added). The Court explained that "[a]n inventor can both understand and control the timing of the first commercial marketing of his invention." *Ibid.*

The dispute in this case is whether respondent's commercial activities, activities that fall short of an actual sale or a formal offer for sale in the contract sense, trigger the on-sale bar.

B. The Federal Circuit's Decision Refines That Court's Approach To Identifying A Commercial Offer For Sale

Before *Pfaff*, the Federal Circuit evaluated the Section 102(b) on-sale bar under a "totality of the circumstances" test. 525 U.S. at 66 n.11. Often, as in *Pfaff*, an "on-sale" dispute, and therefore the totality-of-the-circumstances test,

focused on whether the invention was sufficiently complete for purposes of the on-sale bar. But the Federal Circuit also applied the totality-of-the-circumstances test to whether a "definite sale or offer" had occurred. See, *e.g.*, *Envirotech Corp.* v. *Westech Eng'g Inc.*, 904 F.2d 1571, 1574 (Fed. Cir. 1990); *UMC Elecs. Co.* v. *United States*, 816 F.2d 647, 656 (Fed. Cir. 1987), cert. denied, 484 U.S. 1025 (1988). This Court noted in *Pfaff* that the Federal Circuit's totality-of-the-circumstances inquiry had been criticized as "unnecessarily vague." 525 U.S. at 66 n.11 (quoting *Seal-Flex, Inc.* v. *Athletic Track & Court Constr.*, 98 F.3d 1318, 1323 n.2 (Fed. Cir. 1996)).

Immediately after this Court's decision in *Pfaff*, the Federal Circuit announced it would not apply a totality-of-the-circumstances test to the status-of-the-invention aspect of the on-sale bar. *Weatherchem Corp.* v. *J.L. Clark, Inc.*, 163 F.3d 1326, 1333 (Fed. Cir. 1998) (on-sale bar inquiry conducted "without balancing various policies according to the totality of the circumstances as may have been done in the past") (citing *Envirotech, supra*; *UMC Elecs., supra*; and *King Instrument Corp.* v. *Otari Corp.*, 767 F.2d 853, 860 (Fed. Cir. 1985), cert. denied, 475 U.S. 1016 (1986)). Soon thereafter, the Federal Circuit stated that *Pfaff* entirely "swept away this court's 'totality of the circumstances' analysis of the on-sale bar," including its application to the commercial-offer-for-sale aspect of the on-sale bar. *Group One, Ltd.* v. *Hallmark Cards, Inc.*, 254 F.3d 1041, 1046 (Fed. Cir. 2001). The court concluded that *Pfaff* "strongly suggests that the offer must meet the level of an offer for sale in the contract sense, one that would be understood as such in the commercial community." *Ibid.* "Such a reading leaves no room for 'activity which does not rise to the level of a

formal "offer" under contract law principles.'" *Id.* at 1046-1047.[2]

Petitioner asserts that the *Group One* decision "represents a dramatic departure from the settled understanding of federal patent law." Pet. 17. The United States does not share that view. Although *Group One* re-articulated the governing standard in response to this Court's *Pfaff* decision, it does not appear to have substantially changed the controlling legal inquiry. In the context of determining whether and when an invention was offered for sale, the totality-of-the-circumstances test, in practice, focused on whether the inventor had made a "definite offer" to sell the invention. For example, in *UMC Electronics*, the Federal Circuit held that the inventor had "made a definite offer to sell" its patented invention more than one year before the date of the patent application. 816 F.2d at 657. The definite offer was embodied in a bid submitted in response to the United States Navy's request for proposals. *Id.* at 650. In contrast, in the absence of a definite offer, the on-sale bar was not triggered. Thus, for example, when an inventor held a sales conference and distributed samples of the invention to its sales force, the on-sale bar was not triggered because "[i]t is not a violation of the on-sale bar to make preparations for the sale of a claimed invention—an actual sale or offer to sell must be proved." *Intel Corp.* v. *United States Int'l Trade Comm'n*, 946 F.2d 821, 830 (Fed. Cir. 1991). Accord *Buildex Inc.* v. *Kason Indus., Inc.*, 849 F.2d 1461, 1463-1464 (Fed. Cir. 1988) ("no more than a firm offer to sell may be

---

[2] Contrary to petitioner's view (Pet. 26 n.5), *Group One* does not revive the "on hand" doctrine. Under that now-discarded doctrine, the on-sale bar was not triggered until the invention was "completed, delivered, and accepted." *B.F. Sturtevant Co.* v. *Massachusetts Hair & Felt Co.*, 124 F.2d 95, 97 (1st Cir. 1941), cert. denied, 315 U.S. 823 (1942); *Timely Prods. Corp.* v. *Arron*, 523 F.2d 288, 302 (2d Cir. 1975). Under the *Group One* test, a sale of a product that is ready for patenting but not yet delivered, or even manufactured (as in *Pfaff*), triggers the bar provided that it is the subject of a commercial offer for sale.

sufficient"); *Envirotech*, 904 F.2d at 1575 (no on-sale bar where invention was not "definitely offered for sale").

The *Manual of Patent Examining Procedure*, which the United States Patent and Trademark Office (PTO) has prepared as a guide to patent law and practice, duly reflects that a "definite offer" is required to trigger the on-sale bar. United States Patent & Trademark Office, *Manual of Patent Examining Procedure* (8th ed. 2003) (*MPEP*). Section 2133.03(b) states: "An impermissible sale has occurred if there was a definite sale, or offer to sell, more than 1 year before the effective filing date." *Id.* § 2133.03(b) (citing *Ferag AG* v. *Quipp Inc.*, 45 F.3d 1562 (Fed. Cir.), cert. denied, 516 U.S. 816 (1995)). See *Ferag*, 45 F.3d at 1569 ("What is clear, based on the November order confirmation, is that by November of 1979 Ferag had decided to supply the patented conveyor pursuant to its agreements with Bergen.").[3]

The Federal Circuit's decision in *Group One* re-articulated the governing standard in terms that this Court employed in *Pfaff*, and the *MPEP* has recently been revised to reflect that re-articulation. Nevertheless, the *Group One* decision's refinement of the inquiry does not appear to have resulted in a dramatic change in the law. Both the "commercial offer" and the "definite offer" articulations are grounded in traditional contract-law principles. As the Restatement (Second) of Contracts explains, there is no "offer" in the contract sense "if the person to whom it is addressed knows or has reason to know that the person making it does not intend to conclude a bargain until he has made a further manifestation of assent." Restatement (Second) of Contracts § 26 (1981)

---

[3] Petitioner points (Pet. 11-12) to Section 2133.03(e)(1) of the *MPEP*, entitled "Permitted Activity; Experimental Use," which contrasts "experimental use" and "commercial exploitation." The discussion therein concerns the separate question, not at issue in this case, of whether sales for experimental use, as opposed to commercial use, trigger the on-sale bar.

(Restatement). Similarly, as a leading commentator states, "the offer must be sufficiently *definite* to lead the offeree to understand that a bargain is being proposed and how the offeree may conclude the bargain." 1 Richard A. Lord, *Williston on Contracts* § 4.4, at 270 (4th ed. 1990) (emphasis added).[4] Thus, all the pre-*Group One* cases cited above—*UMC Electronics*, *Intel*, *Buildex*, *Envirotech* and others—are consistent with the traditional contract-law understanding of offers for sale. The mere reference in *Group One* to "formal" contract principles (254 F.3d at 1047) does not manifest a substantial difference, in practice, between *Group One* and prior Federal Circuit case law.[5]

C. The Federal Circuit's Decisions In This And Other Recent Cases Do Not Give Rise To A Square Conflict With Prior Decisions

The Federal Circuit's decisions in this case and in other post-*Group One* on-sale bar cases are consistent with pre-*Group One* case law. An actual sale continues to trigger the on-sale bar under any standard. *Brasseler, U.S.A.* v. *Stryker Sales Corp.*, 182 F.3d 888, 890 (Fed. Cir. 1999); *Netscape Communications Corp.* v. *Konrad*, 295 F.3d 1315, 1324 (Fed. Cir. 2002). Likewise, "formal proposal documents" that

---

[4] The Uniform Commercial Code (UCC) itself does not define "offer." See 2 Ronald A. Anderson, *Anderson on the Uniform Commercial Code* § 2-206:12 (3d ed. 1997) (cited in *Jeneric/Pentron, Inc.* v. *Dillon Co.*, 171 F. Supp. 2d 49, 67 (D. Conn. 2001) ("The UCC does not define 'offer,' and, therefore, does not displace pre-code law as to what constitutes an offer.")).

[5] The *Group One* court stated that "[a]s a general proposition, [it] will look to the [UCC] to define whether, as in this case, a communication or series of communications rises to the level of a commercial offer for sale." 254 F.3d at 1047. The *Group One* court observed that the Federal Circuit has previously taken guidance from the UCC about the meaning of "sale" in patent laws. *Ibid.* There is nothing novel in relying on UCC concepts in the present context. The *Group One* court itself noted that the district court in that very case—*i.e.*, before its so-called "dramatic departure"—"used the UCC as one of its guides." *Id.* at 1048.

include the "quotation and the duration of the offer" continue to "provide sufficiently definite offer language to constitute a commercial offer for sale." See *Scaltech, Inc.* v. *Retec/Tetra, LLC.*, 269 F.3d 1321, 1329 (Fed. Cir. 2001). And the Federal Circuit's unpublished decision in *Schreiber Foods, Inc.* v. *Beatrice Cheese, Inc.*, No. 00-1303, 2002 WL 315187 (Feb. 27, 2002), petition for cert. pending, No. 02-129 (filed July 23, 2002), relied on both a pre-*Group One* decision (*UMC Electronics*) and *Group One* to find the absence of a commercial offer for sale.[6]

Contrary to petitioner's claim, an earlier decision of the Federal Circuit did not expressly hold that "the on-sale bar is triggered by commercial exploitation, notwithstanding the absence of a technical offer for sale" (Pet. 12). In *RCA Corp.* v. *Data General Corp.*, 887 F.2d 1056 (1989), the Federal Circuit suggested that the on-sale bar may be triggered "by a patentee's commercial activity which does not rise to the level of a formal 'offer' under contract law principles." *Id.* at 1062. As the *Group One* court explained, that portion of the opinion "was unnecessary to the decision in the case, and thus is non-binding *dictum*." 254 F.3d at 1046. Thus, the *Group One* decision did not "overturn[]" or "overrule[]" *RCA*. See Pet. 11, 26.

Moreover, the holding of *RCA* further demonstrates that the *Group One* decision does not represent a significant departure from settled law. In *RCA*, the court found a "definite offer" based on a "lengthy written proposal providing background information, a detailed delivery schedule, a rate of completion of the proposed work and a separate section on financial data and costs," all of which constituted a proposal

---

[6] Moreover, the *Group One* decision accords with the Federal Circuit's interpretation of a similar patent-law provision. Section 271(a) makes "offers to sell" a patented product an infringement. 35 U.S.C. 271(a). Under Federal Circuit case law, that provision also requires an offer to sell in the traditional contract-law sense. *Rotec Indus.* v. *Mitsubishi Corp.*, 215 F.3d 1246, 1252, 1254 (Fed. Cir. 2000).

that could have been "accepted." 887 F.2d at 1062. There was, in the words of the *RCA* court, "a definite offer in the contract sense." *Ibid.* Thus, there is plainly no conflict between the Federal Circuit's *Group One* decision and its *RCA* decision.

Petitioner describes (Pet. 12-15) a purported inter-circuit conflict between the "formal offer" language of *Group One* and cases from other circuits that pre-date the establishment of the Federal Circuit. But even if such a conflict were to exist, a principal purpose of establishing the Federal Circuit was to create a single forum for resolving such questions. See, *e.g.*, *Holmes Group, Inc.* v. *Vornado Air Circulation*, 535 U.S. 826, 838 (2002) (Stevens, J., concurring) (describing the Federal Circuit as a "specialized court that was created, in part, to promote uniformity in the development of this area of" patent law). A conflict between the Federal Circuit and decisions that pre-date its creation, therefore, would not ordinarily warrant the attention of this Court.

In any event, there is no inter-circuit conflict between the Federal Circuit's on-sale case law and decisions from other courts of appeals. The cases that petitioner cites all appear to involve solicitations of potential customers that include samples or product demonstration and other sales-related material.[7] Before *Group One*, the Federal Circuit often stated that solicitations to customers that include a sample of the invention and other key sales information, such as price,

---

[7] See, *e.g.*, *Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co.* v. *Kent Indus.*, 409 F.2d 99, 100 (6th Cir. 1969) (formal letter, accompanied by sample, requesting that the Navy conduct a procurement approval test); *Strong* v. *General Elec. Co.*, 434 F.2d 1042, 1044 (5th Cir. 1970) ("dozens" of meter boxes distributed to power company so that company could place them on approved equipment list accompanied by other "great efforts to sell" the meter boxes); *George R. Churchill Co.* v. *American Buff Co.*, 365 F.2d 129, 133 (7th Cir. 1966) (distribution of samples to customers accompanied by maximum prices); *American Can Co.* v. *Crown Cork & Seal Co.*, 693 F.2d 653, 656 (7th Cir. 1982) (distribution of samples and prices to customers).

could trigger the on-sale bar.[8] This case does not present that issue because samples were not sent to customers before the critical date. See Pet. App. 17a. But in any event, it is presently unclear, under the *Group One* rationale, how the provision of samples and other sales-related information to potential customers would affect the "commercial offer for sale" inquiry. See *Group One*, 254 F.3d at 1048 (declining to provide rules to govern future cases).[9]

Petitioner also suggests that the *Group One* standard would alter the consequences of advertising or trade-show activities under the on-sale bar. See Pet. 12, 16, 17. The *Group One* court did "note in passing that contract law traditionally recognizes that mere advertising and promoting of a

---

[8] See, *e.g.*, *D.L. Auld Co.* v. *Chroma Graphics Corp.*, 714 F.2d 1144, 1148 (Fed. Cir. 1983) (samples submitted with "pricing and delivery dates in writing"); *Stearns* v. *Beckman Instruments, Inc.*, 737 F.2d 1565 (Fed. Cir. 1984) (samples and price quote trigger bar); *Lubrizol Corp.* v. *Exxon Corp.*, No. 90-1161, 1991 WL 19786, at *1 (Fed. Cir. Mar. 20, 1991) (unpublished) (on-sale bar triggered by "customer meetings with sales representatives, quotations of prices and delivery terms, and samples to develop customer familiarity"). Petitioner also relies (Pet. 15-17) on district court decisions that, like petitioner's cases from other circuits, appear to involve the distribution to customers of samples and related sales materials that would trigger the on-sale bar under the Federal Circuit's "definite offer" test. See, *e.g.*, *Kalvar Corp.* v. *Xidex Corp.*, 384 F. Supp. 1126, 1132-1133 (N.D. Cal. 1973) (dissemination of samples and price quotes to customers), aff'd, 556 F.2d 966 (9th Cir. 1977). But a conflict between the decision below and a district court decision would not warrant this Court's review. See Robert L. Stern et al., *Supreme Court Practice* 237 (8th ed. 2002).

[9] For example, in *Minnesota Mining & Manufacturing Co.* v. *Chemque, Inc.*, 303 F.3d 1294, 1308 (2002), cert. dismissed, No. 02-828 (Apr. 9, 2003), the Federal Circuit held that the on-sale bar was not triggered where *no* "sale-related information was sent with the samples." See *ibid.* ("In this case there is no testimony or evidence in the record that price quotes were actually sent to customers in any particular instance."). Under pre-*Group One* case law, the delivery of a sample *without* other sales-related information likewise did not trigger the on-sale bar. Cf. *Intel Corp.*, 946 F.2d at 829 (distribution of sample to sales staff but not customers does not trigger the on-sale bar).

product may be nothing more than an invitation for offers, while responding to such an invitation may be an offer." 254 F.3d at 1048 (citing Restatement § 26). But that portion of the *Group One* decision is also consistent with previous Federal Circuit case law. No earlier decision of the Federal Circuit appears to have held that advertising always constitutes a "definite offer" that would trigger the on-sale bar. Instead, the Federal Circuit's case law emphasizes that in certain circumstances a particular advertising may trigger the on-sale bar. See, e.g., *In re Theis*, 610 F.2d 786, 790, 791-792 (C.C.P.A. 1979) (statement in press release at trade show stating that "deliveries are being made this month" was "strong evidence" that product was on sale). The principle that advertising can, at times, result in a commercial offer for sale is fully consistent with traditional contract-law principles. See, *e.g.*, 1 Lord, *supra*, at 294 ("Though the general rule is that an advertisement, circular, price list, quotation or the like is not an offer, there is no doubt that a positive offer may be made even by an advertisement or other similar general notice."); Restatement § 26 ("It is of course possible to make an offer by an advertisement directed to the general public.").

Indeed, whether the distribution of samples, advertising, or trade show activities place an invention "on sale" may well vary from industry to industry. See *Lacks Indus., Inc.* v. *McKechnie Vehicle Components USA*, 322 F.3d, 1335, 1347-1348 (Fed. Cir. 2003). The *Group One* court emphasized that "any given circumstance * * * requires looking closely at the language of the proposal itself." 254 F.2d at 1048. Similarly, legal commentary discussing the on-sale bar has long emphasized that the meaning of certain commercial activities—*i.e.*, whether an invention is "on sale"—may well vary from industry to industry. See, *e.g.*, Patrick J. Barrett, *New Guidelines for Applying the On Sale Bar to Patentability*, 24 Stan. L. Rev. 730, 740 (1972) ("[A]n offer to sell may vary from industry to industry. Thus, displaying a

sample in one industry may represent nothing more than the showing of an interesting idea * * * [while in other settings] even an advertisement for a product that does not yet exist is considered an offer to sell.").

A similar contextual analysis applies to whether the receipt of purchase orders triggers the on-sale bar. In some circumstances, the receipt of the purchase order may confirm that a definite or formal offer was made. In *Pfaff*, for example, the customer placed an oral purchase order for 30,100 sockets, and then provided the inventor with a written confirmation of the purchase order. 525 U.S. at 58. The course of dealing between the customer and inventor established that the inventor had solicited and accepted the order by the time that the inventor received the written confirmation. See *id.* at 59, 67, 68. In other circumstances, the fact that a vendor received a purchase order may be insufficient to establish that the vendor solicited or accepted an offer. In this case, for example, the court of appeals found that, although the respondent received purchase orders, respondent did not accept them until after the critical date. See Pet. App. 18a-22a. The court of appeals reasoned that "a reasonable offeror in the distributors' position who received an acknowledgment that—unlike those for the unambiguously-accepted orders—explicitly states that the order for the LT1070 was 'NOT BOOKED,' would understand that [respondent] had not booked and therefore had not accepted the order." *Id.* at 20a.

In short, traditional contract principles themselves take into account differences in industry practice and context. Accordingly, a shift from the totality-of-the-circumstances approach to an inquiry into whether there is a commercial offer for sale under traditional contract law principles is not the radical shift in approach that petitioner suggests. Moreover, to the extent the Federal Circuit reformulated its approach in terms more consistent with this Court's *Pfaff*

decision, that reformulation does not warrant this Court's plenary review.

D. The Federal Circuit's Decision Is Unlikely To Result In Improper Extension Of A Patent's Duration

Petitioner expresses concern (Pet. 20) that the Federal Circuit's interpretation of the on-sale bar unfairly permits inventors to postpone informing the public of their inventions, thereby enabling them to extend the duration of their patent monopolies. In some contexts, the courts may be justifiably concerned that a particular construction of the patent laws may result in unwarranted patent extensions. But on the other hand, this Court recognized in *Pfaff* that there are virtues in granting the inventor some ability to "understand and control the timing of the first commercial marketing of his invention." 525 U.S. at 67. In any event, the many and varied pressures to file patent applications as soon as possible make it very unlikely that an inventor would consciously delay filing a patent application for the sole purpose of postponing the critical date under the on-sale bar.

Generally, an inventor seeks to receive a patent quickly in order to obtain competitive advantage and licensing revenue, as well as to attract investment capital. In addition, a delay in filing increases the universe of prior art that can be used against a patent application to show that the invention was either anticipated or obvious.[10] Moreover, a delay in filing may permit someone else to file an application in the United States that covers the same invention, thereby possibly causing the patent applicant to establish his own priority in a sometimes costly and time-consuming interference

---

[10] Under Section 102(b), for example, material that has been published more than one year prior to application filing constitutes prior art. 35 U.S.C. 102(b). The longer the inventor delays filing, the more such prior art becomes available against the patent.

proceeding.[11] For applicants interested in foreign protection, the pressures to file a patent application quickly are even greater. In first-to-file countries—the vast majority of the rest of the world—a patent is awarded not to the first person to invent, but to the first person to file a patent application.[12]

Thus, petitioner's concern that the Federal Circuit's current approach to the on-sale bar might improperly extend the duration of patents appears overstated and does not provide a basis for this Court's review.

E. The Federal Circuit's Approach To The On-Sale Bar Continues To Evolve

The Federal Circuit has not adopted a rigid approach to the application of Section 102(b)'s on-sale bar. The court expressly observed in *Group One*:

> We do not mean to suggest that it will always be easy to ascertain whether a set of interactions between parties constitutes a commercial offer to sell. Nor do we propose to offer rules or even binding guidance for

---

[11] In the so-called interference proceeding to determine which of two (or more) inventors is to be awarded a patent on the same invention, see 35 U.S.C. 135(a), the party who filed second is deemed the "junior" party and must establish a conception date before that of the "senior" party by a preponderance of the evidence, or, if the senior party's patent issued before the junior party filed, by clear and convincing evidence. 37 C.F.R. 1.657. The shift in the burden of proof is often outcome determinative, and in any event increases the cost of the interference proceeding to the junior party.

[12] Because the Paris Convention recognizes a right of priority to the first patent application filed in a member country, the first patent application filed in a member country effectively establishes the inventor's filing date for all member countries. See Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property, Mar. 20, 1883, 25 Stat. 1372 (as revised by Convention at Brussels, Dec. 14, 1900, 32 Stat. 1936; Convention at Washington, June 2, 1911, 38 Stat. 1645; Convention at the Hague, Nov. 6, 1925, 47 Stat. 1789; Convention at London, June 2, 1934, 53 Stat. 1768; Convention at Lisbon, Oct. 31, 1958, 13 U.S.T. 1; Convention at Stockholm, July 14, 1967, 24 U.S.T. 2140, and as amended, Sept. 28, 1979) art. 4.

> making such determinations, which offer would be little more than *obiter dicta.*

254 F.3d at 1048. Furthermore, the Federal Circuit indicated in this case that it would supplement traditional contract-law principles when issues unique to the on-sale bar arise. In holding that the acceptance of the purchase orders for the invention occurred after the critical date, the court of appeals below observed that "under the UCC, a valid contract can be found even if the court cannot pinpoint the exact time of its formation, UCC § 2-204(2), but this rule—however laudable in the commercial setting—cannot relieve the court in an on-sale bar setting from ascertaining if a sale, or an offer for sale, has been made before the critical date." Pet. App. 18a. Thus, the Court recognized that, in discarding its prior totality-of-the-circumstances test, it would nevertheless need to continue to refine and adapt the principles governing the on-sale bar inquiry.

Ultimately, the Federal Circuit's decision in this case, as well as its other recent related decisions respecting Section 102(b), may be properly viewed as steps in an on-going process to articulate and further refine the proper application of the on-sale bar. In light of the guidance that this Court has recently provided through its decision in *Pfaff*, there is no compelling need for this Court to revisit that relatively narrow issue of patent law at this time.

CONCLUSION

The petition for a writ of certiorari should be denied.

Respectfully submitted.

THEODORE B. OLSON
Solicitor General

ROBERT D. MCCALLUM, JR
Assistant Attorney General

PAUL D. CLEMENT
Deputy Solicitor General

JEFFREY P. MINEAR
Assistant to the Solicitor General

VITO J. DIPIETRO
ANTHONY J. STEINMEYER
JOHN FARGO
MARK S. DAVIES
Attorneys

JAMES A. TOUPIN
General Counsel

JOHN M. WHEALAN
Solicitor

THOMAS W. KRAUSE
RAYMOND T. CHEN
Associate Solicitors
Patent and Trademark Office

APRIL 2003

(6)

Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED
APR 29 2003
OFFICE OF THE CLERK

No. 02-39

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

Micrel, Inc.,
Petitioner,

v.

Linear Technology Corp.

On Petition for a Writ of Certiorari
to the United States Court of Appeals
for the Federal Circuit

SUPPLEMENTAL BRIEF FOR THE PETITIONER

Thomas C. Goldstein
Amy Howe
GOLDSTEIN & HOWE, P.C.
4607 Asbury Pl., NW
Washington, DC 20016

Robert B. Morrill
(Counsel of Record)
SIDLEY AUSTIN BROWN & WOOD, LLP
555 California St.
Suite 5000
San Francisco, CA 94104
(415) 772-1200

April 29, 2003

WILSON-EPES PRINTING CO., INC. – (202) 789-0096 – WASHINGTON, D. C. 20001

17 pp

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS i
TABLE OF AUTHORITIES ii
SUPPLEMENTAL BRIEF FOR THE PETITIONER 1
CONCLUSION 10

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

Cases

Bonito Boats v. *Thunder Craft Boats*, 489 U.S. 141 (1989).....10
CTS Corp. v. *Piher Int'l Corp.*, 527 F.2d 95 (CA7 1975).....4
Elizabeth v. *American Nicholson Pavement Co.*, 97 U.S. 126 (1878) 4
Frantz Mfg. Co. v. *Phenix Mfg. Co.*, 457 F.2d 314 (CA7 1972).....4
Group One v. *Hallmark Cards*, 254 F.3d 1041 (CAFC 2001)..... passim
Intel Corp. v. *United States International Trade Commission*, 946 F.2d 821 (CAFC 1991).....7
Kenyeres v. *Ashcroft*, slip op. at 4 (App. No. 02-777) (Mar. 21, 2003) (Kennedy, J., in chambers).....3
Klocek v. *Gateway, Inc.*, 104 F. Supp. 2d 1332 (D. Kan. 2000).....7
Kock v. *Quaker Oats Co.*, 681 F.2d 649 (CA9 1982).....5
Lacks Indus. v. *McKechnie Vehicle Components USA*, 322 F.3d 1335, 2003 U.S. App. LEXIS 4471 (CAFC 2003)..3, 5, 7
Metallizing Engineering Co. v. *Kenyon Bearing & Auto Parts Co.*, 153 F.2d 516 (CA2 1946) 2, 4, 5
Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co. v. *Chemque, Inc.*, 303 F.3d 1294 (CAFC 2002), *cert. dismissed*; No. 02-828 (Apr. 9, 2003).....9
MLMC, Ltd. v. *Airtouch Comms.*, 215 F. Supp. 2d 464 (D. Del. 2002).....9
Moba, B.V. v. *Diamond Automation*, No. 01-1063, 2003 U.S. App. LEXIS 6285 (CAFC Apr. 1, 2003) 6, 10
Pfaff v. *Wells Elecs.*, 525 U.S. 55 (1999) ..... passim
RCA Corp. v. *Data General Corp.*, 887 F.2d 1056 (CAFC 1989).....7
Red Cross Manufacturing Corp. v. *Toro Sales Co.*, 525 F.2d 1135 (CA7 1975).....8

UMC Electronics Co. v. *United States*, 816 F.2d 647 (CAFC 1987), *cert. denied*, 484 U.S. 1025 (1988) 7

Statutes

35 U.S.C. 102(b)..... passim

Other Authorities

RESTATEMENT (SECOND) OF CONTRACTS (1981) 9

Timothy Holbrook, *Liability for the "Threat of a Sale"*, 43 SANTA CLARA L. REV. 25 (forthcoming 2003).....2, 8

SUPPLEMENTAL BRIEF FOR THE PETITIONER

An inventor is not entitled to a patent to the extent "the invention was * * * on sale in this country[] more than one year prior to the date of the application for patent." 35 U.S.C. 102(b). In this case, more than a year before filing its patent application, respondent engaged in not merely the "commercial marketing of [its] invention" (*Pfaff* v. *Wells Elecs.*, 525 U.S. 55, 67 (1999)) but a "blitzkrieg" of "extensive pre-release marketing activity designed to generate commercial interest" that caused numerous customers to submit purchase orders (Pet. App. 3a, 4a). Applying that court's "new legal standard" (*id.* 2a), which "changed the analysis" under Section 102(b) (*id.*), the Federal Circuit nonetheless held the patent valid because respondent made no formal "offer for sale, one which the other party could make into a binding contract by simple acceptance" (*id.* 11a (quoting *Group One* v. *Hallmark Cards*, 254 F.3d 1041, 1048 (CAFC 2001)). The petition demonstrated that certiorari should be granted because this new legal standard conflicts with this Court's precedents and the statutory text and purpose; because the question presented affects the validity of many thousands of patents; and because this case is potentially the only vehicle to decide the question presented, given that district courts will not make factual findings regarding the commercialization of inventions under the Federal Circuit's new legal standard.

The Solicitor General has narrowly opined that the question presented is insufficiently important to warrant certiorari because, in the government's view, the Federal Circuit's construction of Section 102(b) "does not appear to have resulted in a *dramatic* change" or "*radical* shift in approach" (Br. 10, 16 (emphases added)), and because "petitioner's concern that the Federal Circuit's current approach to the on-sale bar might improperly extend the duration of patents appears *overstated*" (*id.* 18 (emphasis added)). Study of the Solicitor General's brief reveals, however, that the government affirmatively rejects most of respondent's arguments for denying certiorari, while simultaneously offering substantial support for petitioner's principal contentions. The government apparently agrees that the Federal Circuit's decision not only rests on a profound

misreading of dictum in *Pfaff*, *supra*, but also misinterprets the on sale bar and conflicts with this Court's precedents. It both interposes an extra-statutory requirement and also runs contrary to the settled rule that the on sale bar arises from a patentee's efforts to "exploit his discovery competitively." *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 68 (quoting *Metallizing Engineering Co.* v. *Kenyon Bearing & Auto Parts Co.*, 153 F.2d 516, 520 (CA2 1946) (L. Hand, J.)). Either trigger for the on sale bar supported by prior precedent – the inventor's (i) issuance of an "invitation to make offers," or (ii) subsequent receipt of offers from customers – provides a clear test that is more faithful to the statute's text and purpose and requires reversal.

For those reasons, and because the Solicitor General's brief furthermore understates the importance of the change in the law wrought by the Federal Circuit, certiorari should be granted.[1]

1. The petition demonstrated that the Federal Circuit in *Group One* seriously erred in reading *Pfaff* to require rejection of the "commercial marketing" standard. "*Group One* seems to continue a recent trend in Federal Circuit jurisprudence of relying upon ambiguous language in Supreme Court opinions to create binding, new precedent, regardless of the context of the language in the Supreme Court's decision." Timothy Holbrook, *Liability for the "Threat of a Sale"*, 43 SANTA CLARA L. REV. 25 (forthcoming 2003). Recognizing that the court of appeals acted "in response to this Court's *Pfaff* decision" (SG Br. 9), the government explains that *Pfaff* merely "considered whether an invention had to be reduced to practice to trigger the on-sale bar" (*id.* 7), not whether "commercial marketing" or instead a "formal contract offer" triggers Section 102(b). *Pfaff* did not use the phrase "*commercial* offer" to obliquely "suggest[] that the offer must meet the level of an offer for sale in the contract sense," as the *Group One* panel supposed (254 F.3d at 1047). To the contrary, as the panel in this case recognized, "[t]he facts of *Pfaff* * * * did *not* require the Court to decide what constitutes

---

[1] Here, as in many cases (see App., *infra*), the principal value of the Solicitor General's submission is thus the context it provides and the government's view of the merits, rather than its ultimate recommendation.

an offer for sale in the absence of an actual sale." Pet. App. 10a (emphasis added). Yet another Federal Circuit panel recently concurred: "The Court in *Pfaff* did *not* * * * expound upon [the] requirement of a 'commercial offer for sale,' as that was *not* an issue in the case." *Lacks Indus.* v. *McKechnie Vehicle Components USA*, 322 F.3d 1335, 2003 U.S. App. LEXIS 4471, at *31 (2003) (emphases added). Cf. *Kenyeres* v. *Ashcroft*, slip op. at 4 (App. No. 02-777) (Mar. 21, 2003) (Kennedy, J., in chambers) (recognizing as factor supporting certiorari that circuit has adhered to its view despite "internal criticism").[2]

Pfaff furthermore indicates that commercial marketing triggers the on sale bar.[3] The Court introduced its opinion by

---

[2] This Court instead employed the term "commercial" in *Pfaff* to distinguish *experimental* offers. See Pet. 20 (citing *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 67 ("[T]here is no question that the sale was commercial rather than experimental in character."). "Recognizing that an inventor must sometimes test an invention 'in the public eye' to 'perfect his discovery,' this Court has long omitted from the on-sale bar any sales that are for experimental purposes." SG Br. 7 (citing *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 64-65). The commercial versus experimental distinction in *Pfaff* thus arose from the Solicitor General's own brief in that case. See, *e.g.*, SG *Pfaff* Br. i (framing the Question Presented as: "Whether a patent is valid if the invention disclosed in the patent had been offered for sale *for commercial purposes*, but had not been 'reduced to practice,' more than one year before the date of the patent application." (emphasis added)); *id.* 28.

[3] The Court at oral argument was advised by both the government and the respondent that settled law regarded advertising activities, such as in this case, as an "offer" sufficient to put an invention "on sale." The following exchange occurred with counsel to the respondent:

> QUESTION: May I ask another question about the on sale portion of it? Leave aside the question of when the trigger goes off. On sale, we've established, can mean a contract. Suppose it's just that the inventor says to the world, I've got this thing, *commercially advertises it for sale*, would that satisfy the on sale requirement?
>
> Mr. BAIN: The current jurisprudence certainly says yes. If you're offering for sale, then it is on sale.

Pfaff Oral Arg. Trans. at 27 (emphasis added). The following exchange occurred with counsel to the government (*id.* at 39):

> QUESTION: Before you get to invention, what do you mean by on sale? Do you mean the same thing --

stating that it had "granted certiorari to determine whether the commercial *marketing* of a newly invented product may mark the beginning of the 1-year period even though the invention has not yet been reduced to practice." 525 U.S. at 57 (emphasis added). *Pfaff* furthermore quoted favorably with emphasis the Court's prior holding in *Elizabeth* v. *American Nicholson Pavement Co.*, 97 U.S. 126, 137 (1878), that "'*[a]ny attempt to use [the invention] for a profit, and not by way of experiment, for a longer period than two years before the application, would deprive the inventor of his right to a patent*'" (*quoted at* 525 U.S. at 65), as well as Learned Hand's formulation that the on sale bar is triggered by a patentee's efforts to "exploit his discovery competitively" (*Metallizing Engineering Co.*, 153 F.2d at 520, *quoted at* 525 U.S. at 68). The Court's opinion thus tracked the Solicitor General's brief, which cited the same language from Learned Hand to argue that "[t]he foremost purpose of the on-sale bar is to prevent[] inventors from exploiting the commercial value of their inventions while deferring the beginning of the statutory term." SG *Pfaff* Br. 18.

Disagreeing markedly with respondent, the Solicitor General reiterates that same statutory purpose in his brief in this case. "As this Court explained in *Pfaff*, Section 102(b) 'serves as *a limiting provision*, both excluding ideas that are in the public domain from patent protection and confining the duration of the monopoly to the statutory term." SG Br. 6-7 (quoting 525 U.S. at 64 (citing, in turn, *Frantz Mfg. Co.* v. *Phenix Mfg. Co.*, 457 F.2d 314, 320 (CA7 1972)) (emphasis added). See also *CTS Corp.* v. *Piher Int'l Corp.*, 527 F.2d 95, 102 (CA7 1975) (Stevens, J.). Accordingly, "once an invention is ready for patenting, the inventor 'must content himself with either *secrecy* or legal monopoly.'" SG Br. 7 (quoting *Metallizing Engineering Co.*, 153 F.2d at 520) (emphasis added). The Solicitor General

---

MR. MINEAR: It means it has been --

QUESTION: -- as Mr. Bain means?

MR. MINEAR: *It has been offered for sale, or has been advertised in such a way that the inventor would accept offers to buy.*

Id. at 39 (emphasis added).

makes a similar point in explaining that "Section 102 of the Patent Act sets out conditions on the issuance of a patent that are designed to ensure that the invention identified in the patent application is *sufficiently novel* to justify the award." *Id.* 6 (emphasis added). In particular, "Section 102(b)'s 'on-sale' bar prevents an inventor who has placed his invention *in commerce* from obtaining a patent unless the inventor applies for a patent within one year after placing it 'on sale.'" *Id.* (emphasis added).

The Federal Circuit's new test runs directly contrary to the purpose of Section 102(b) by permitting inventors to gain commercial advantage by placing their inventions in commerce through advertising, building market interest without triggering the obligation to secure a patent. The further fact that, under the Federal Circuit's new standard, "whether the distribution of samples, advertising, or trade show activities place an invention 'on sale' *may well vary from industry to industry*" (SG Br. 15 (emphasis added)) with respect to whether those activities "rise to an offer for sale under the UCC" (*Lacks*, 2003 U.S. App. LEXIS 4471, at *33) – notwithstanding that they *uniformly* commercialize the invention – further demonstrates the Federal Circuit's departure from the statute's text and purposes and the failure of the new rule to produce clarity and certainty. "While such niceties of offer and acceptance have a purpose in the context of contract formation – allowing different parties to cede or maintain control over final contract formation – *they make no sense as applied to whether something is 'on sale' in the patent context.*" *Amicus* Br. 12 (emphasis added).

The Solicitor General also disagrees with respondent's claim (BIO 13-17) that the "formal offer" rule is necessary to identify with certainty the onset of the on sale bar. Not only is that not the purpose of the statute (see *supra*), which accommodates any uncertainty through the "one year grace period" (*Kock* v. *Quaker Oats Co.*, 681 F.2d 649, 652 (CA9 1982) (Kennedy, J.)), but this Court simply "recognized in *Pfaff* that there are virtues in granting the inventor some ability to 'understand and control the timing of the *first commercial marketing* of his invention'" (SG Br. 17 (quoting 525 U.S. at 67)). Inventors control their advertising, and are furthermore

aware when, in response to those marketing efforts, customers submit offers to buy. Cf. Br. for the U.S., No. 02-575, *Nike* v. *Kasky* (explaining that initiation of marketing activities triggers state and federal advertising and unfair competition regulation). Furthermore, "where previously the indicators of an invention being on sale were often public and visible to competitors, under the new rule most public promotional activity is now irrelevant and competitors will remain in the dark as to whether a formal offer or sale has occurred. Regardless whether the Federal Circuit's new rule increases certainty for inventors, as it purports to do, it undoubtedly increases *uncertainty* for all others in the market seeking to use or compete with a commercialized invention." *Amicus* Br. 8-9.

But in any event, the fact that this Court has not yet determined the meaning of the "commercial marketing" prong in the entire time since Congress first enacted the on sale bar in 1836 is ultimately a substantial reason for this Court to grant certiorari, thereby completing the work it started in *Pfaff*.

3. "Unlike regional circuits, [the Federal Circuit] cannot rely on circuit splits to identify an issue for Supreme Court correction." *Moba, B.V.* v. *Diamond Automation*, No. 01-1063, 2003 U.S. App. LEXIS 6285, at *52 (CAFC Apr. 1, 2003) (Rader, J., concurring). This Court has accordingly treated the fact that "other courts have held or assumed" to the contrary of the Federal Circuit's rule as a further ground supporting certiorari. *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 60. Although the Solicitor General contends that the Federal Circuit's new legal standard "does not appear to have resulted in a *dramatic* change" or "*radical* shift in approach" (Br. 10, 16 (emphases added)), review is warranted because the Federal Circuit has overturned the long-standing rule that, although "a definite offer to sell is an essential requirement of the on-sale bar," "the requirement of a *definite* offer excludes merely indefinite or nebulous discussion about a possible sale" (*RCA Corp.* v. *Data General Corp.*, 887 F.2d 1056, 1062 (CAFC 1989) (emphasis in original)).[4]

---

[4] To be sure, the facts of the *RCA* case involved a formal contract offer. SG Br. 12. Yet the panel in this case correctly recognized that

Although the Solicitor General asserts that the difference between the "commercial marketing" and "formal offer" standards "does not manifest a substantial difference, in practice" (Br. 11), respondent quite correctly admitted that "[t]he difference between these two standards *is critical*" (BIO 16 (emphasis added)). There is obviously a substantial contrast between a test that holds that the on sale bar is triggered by advertising that amounts to a solicitation of offers (or at the least by the resulting receipt of offers from customers) and one that limits the bar to formal contract offers. In most modern commerce, "the purchaser is the offeror, and the vendor is the offeree." *Klocek* v. *Gateway, Inc.*, 104 F. Supp. 2d 1332, 1340 (D. Kan. 2000). The Federal Circuit's new standard accordingly will generally defer the start of the on sale bar until the date on which the inventor actually accepts the offers submitted by its customers, despite the fact that the inventor's advertising allows it to commercialize the invention in the meantime.

Respondent candidly acknowledged that several circuits held that "any 'activity by the inventor or his company in attempting to sell the patented idea' was said to place the product on sale," a "test" adopted by "[o]ther circuits, most

---

RCA, reflecting prior precedent, "*held* that commercial activity not rising to the level of a formal offer for sale could trigger the on-sale bar." Pet. App. 7a (emphasis added). As another Federal Circuit panel confirmed, that court "rejected the *RCA* non-contract approach in *Group One*." *Lacks Indus.*, 2003 U.S. App. LEXIS 4471, at *33. The single "example" offered by the Solicitor General as supposedly requiring a formal offer prior to *Group One* is inapposite because, in that case, there was no dispute that the inventor made a formal contract offer. *UMC Electronics Co.* v. *United States*, 816 F.2d 647, 657 (CAFC 1987) ("UMC offers only the purely technical objection that no complete embodiment of the invention existed at the time of the sale"), *cert. denied*, 484 U.S. 1025 (1988). Nor is the Solicitor General correct (Br. 9) that the Federal Circuit held, prior to *Group One*, that "in the absence of a definite offer [in the contract sense], the on-sale bar was not triggered." The single case the government cites, *Intel Corp.* v. *United States International Trade Commission*, 946 F.2d 821 (CAFC 1991), is inapposite because (as the Solicitor General acknowledges), the patentee did not distribute marketing materials to putative *customers* but rather merely "distributed samples of the invention *to its sales force*" (SG Br. 9 (emphasis added)).

notably the Seventh Circuit" but also "[t]he Ninth Circuit" and "[a] leading District Court case." BIO 21. The Solicitor General points out that the coherent, well-established line of authority acknowledged by respondent "involve[s] solicitations of potential customers that include samples or product demonstration and other sales-related material." SG Br. 13. But that perfectly describes this case, in which "the pre-critical date communications * * * included respondent's advertising and provision of preliminary data sheets" (*id.* 5), which were "*a primary selling tool*; these sheets informed customers of LTC product specifications so that the customers could design LTC components into their own products" (Pet. App. 3a (emphasis added)). The evidence furthermore indicates that respondent prior to the critical date did, in fact, inform one of its customers of "the price, $5.25." *Id.* 5a n.1. Nor does the Solicitor General dispute that the regional circuits applied the *rule* that "actions which are found commercially to exploit an invention prior to the critical date require a finding of an 'on sale bar.'" *Red Cross Manufacturing Corp.* v. *Toro Sales Co.*, 525 F.2d 1135, 1140 (CA7 1975). These precedents are "concerned *not with the formal requisites* of the challenged activity, but with its *effects*." *Id.* (emphases added). Respondent and the Solicitor General are furthermore unable to identify *a single case* in which marketing activities were held not to trigger the on sale bar.

The Solicitor General finally detects a single ambiguity in current Federal Circuit law, contending that "it is presently unclear, under the *Group One* rationale, how the provision of samples and other sales-related information to potential customers would affect the 'commercial offer for sale' inquiry." SG Br. 14. There is, in fact, little if any uncertainty in light of the facts of this case. But in any event, any lack of clarity on even this limited point is a ground for granting certiorari, not denying it. All agree that the commercial marketing of an invention no longer triggers Section 102(b), for the bottom line under Federal Circuit law is that "'promotional activity not rising to the level of a contractual offer-for-sale' does not trigger the on-sale bar." *Id.* 5. "[T]he Federal Circuit has *strictly adhered* to this new standard in subsequent cases." Holbrook,

supra, at 25-26 (emphasis added). "Generally, price quotations are not offers, because a quotation leaves many terms necessary to a contract unexpressed, for example, time and place of delivery, terms of payment, and other matters usually agreed upon before closing a deal. * * * * Advertisements, catalogs, and other promotional materials are generally considered invitations to solicit offers or enter into a bargain, not offers themselves." *MLMC, Ltd.* v. *Airtouch Comms.*, 215 F. Supp. 2d 464, 477-78 (D. Del. 2002) (citing *Group One* and this case). A patentee thus will trigger the on sale bar by providing samples and price information, *only if* the offeree could respond "in such a way that would create a contract" because the terms of the offer "meet the Restatement definition of an offer, which is 'the manifestation of willingness to enter into a bargain, so made as to justify another person in understanding that *his assent to that bargain is invited and will conclude it.*'" *Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co.* v. *Chemque, Inc.*, 303 F.3d 1294, 1308 (CAFC 2002) (quoting RESTATEMENT (SECOND) OF CONTRACTS § 24 (1981) (emphasis added)), *cert. dismissed*, No. 02-828 (Apr. 9, 2003), *cited in* SG Br. 14 n.9. The fact that patentees and litigants now face further uncertainty regarding whether particular contracting activities will be deemed to rise to the level of a formal offer (including because that test may vary *by industry* (see *supra* at 6)) enhances the need for this Court's prompt intervention.[5]

4. The Solicitor General finally suggests that petitioner's concern that the Federal Circuit's new "formal offer" standard invites inventors to defer pursuing patents "appears overstated," given the desire to secure investment capital, minimize litigation over patent "priority," and foster patent protection abroad. *Id.*

---

[5] Although the Solicitor General is correct that the Federal Circuit *in Group One* acknowledged that it may often be difficult "to ascertain whether a set of interactions between parties constitutes a commercial offer to sell" and the court declined to "offer rules or even binding guidance" in that regard (SG Br. 18), "[s]ubsequently, in *Linear Technology Corp. v. Micrel, Inc.*, [*i.e.*, this case] this court explained that promotional activity not rising to the level of a contractual offer for sale cannot trigger the on-sale bar after *Group One*" (*Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co.* v. *Chemque, Inc.*, 303 F.3d at 1307).

17-18. Those considerations apply, however, to formative inventions that have obvious economic value and are the subject of substantial competitive pressure. Far more common are inventions, like those at issue here and in *Pfaff*, in which the inventor seeks to "test the market" before incurring the considerable trouble and expense of securing a patent. The Solicitor General notably does not contest that the Federal Circuit's new standard permits a party to explore and develop commercial interest in the invention without triggering the one-year grace period, a prospect that this case illustrates perfectly. The fact that inventors frequently do not promptly file for patents is furthermore obvious from the many hundreds of cases in which courts have confronted the on sale bar.

There is thus no dispute that Section 102(b) is an important feature of the "carefully crafted bargain that encourages both the creation and public disclosure of new and useful advances in technology, in return for an exclusive monopoly for a limited period of time." SG Br. 6 (quoting *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 63 (citing, in turn, *Bonito Boats* v. *Thunder Craft Boats*, 489 U.S. 141, 150-51 (1989))). As the Solicitor General emphasized in *Pfaff*, it would defeat Section 102(b)'s "primary" purpose to "allow[] an inventor to exploit the commercial value of the invention while deferring the beginning of the statutory term of the patent." SG *Pfaff* Br. 8. See also *id.* 10, 18, 19-20. In light of the "distinct institutional difference between the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit and the other twelve circuits," "[w]henever a Federal Circuit panel makes an error interpreting the patent code, every district court in the nation, and even every later Federal Circuit panel, is obliged to follow and perpetuate the error." *Moba, B.V.*, 2003 U.S. App. LEXIS 6285, at *37 (Rader, J., concurring). Given that the question presented implicates many of the approximately 1,000 patents sought *every business day*, it is manifestly important enough to warrant this Court's attention.

CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, as well as those stated in the petition and reply brief, certiorari should be granted.

Respectfully submitted,

Thomas C. Goldstein
Amy Howe
GOLDSTEIN & HOWE, P.C.
4607 Asbury Pl., NW
Washington, DC 20016

Robert B. Morrill
(Counsel of Record)
SIDLEY AUSTIN BROWN & WOOD, LLP
555 California St.
Suite 5000
San Francisco, CA 94104
(415) 772-1200

April 29, 2003

SOLICITOR GENERAL'S RECOMMENDATIONS

Br. for U.S., No. 01-10864, *Hitt* v. *Kansas* (recommending hold and disposal in light of recommended grant in No. 02-6693, *Smalley* v. *United States*, *cert. denied*, 123 S. Ct. 870 (2003)), *cert denied*, 123 S. Ct. 962 (2003);

Br. for U.S., No. 01-1710, *Empire Blue Cross & Blue Shield* v. *Byrnes* (recommending grant), *cert. denied*, 123 S. Ct. 1015 (2003);

Br. for U.S., No. 01-950, *Hillside Dairy, Inc.* v. *Lyons* (recommending denial), *cert. granted*, 123 S. Ct. 818 (2003);

Br. for U.S., No. 01-188, *Pharm. Research & Mfrs. of Am.* v. *Concannon* (recommending denial), *cert. granted*, 122 S. Ct. 2657 (2002);

Br. for U.S., No. 00-6029, *Ragsdale* v. *Wolverine World Wide, Inc.* (recommending denial), *cert. granted*, 533 U.S. 928 (2001);

Br. for U.S., No. 00-1073, *Owasso Indep. Sch. Dist. No. I-011* v. *Falvo* (recommending denial), *cert. granted*, 533 U.S. 927 (2001);

Br. for U.S., No. 00-952, *Wis. Dep't of Health & Family Servs.* v. *Blumer* (recommending denial), *cert. granted*, 533 U.S. 927 (2001);

Br. for U.S., No. 00-665, *Montemayor* v. *Corporate Health Ins.* (recommending denial), *cert. granted, vacated, and remanded*, 536 U.S. 935 (2002);

Br. for U.S., No. 00-289, *Yarnell* v. *Cuffley* (recommending grant), *cert. denied*, 532 U.S. 903 (2001);

Br. for U.S., No. 99-1996, *J.E.M. AG Supply, Inc.* v. *Pioneer Hi-Bred Int'l., Inc.* (recommending denial), *cert. granted*, 531 U.S. 1143 (2001);

Br. for U.S., No. 98-5804, *In Re Smith* (recommending grant), *cert. denied*, 526 U.S. 1157 (1999);

Br. for U.S., No. 98-1987, *Valdespino* v. *Alamo Heights Indep. Sch. Dist.* (recommending grant), *cert. denied*, 528 U.S. 1114 (2000);

Br. for U.S., No. 98-1747, *Perez* v. *Pasadena Indep. Sch. Dist.* (recommending grant), *cert. denied*, 528 U.S. 1114 (2000);

Br. for U.S., No. 98-512, *Davis* v. *Bush* (recommending grant), *cert. denied*, 526 U.S. 1003 (1999).

(6)

Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED
MAY 9 2003
OFFICE OF THE CLERK

No. 02-39

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

MICREL, INC.,

Petitioner,

v.

LINEAR TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION,

Respondent.

ON PETITION FOR A WRIT OF CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FEDERAL CIRCUIT

SUPPLEMENTAL BRIEF FOR RESPONDENT

ROBERT C. MORGAN
FISH & NEAVE
1251 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10020
(212) 596-9000

NORMAN H. BEAMER
Counsel of Record
MARK D. ROWLAND
GABRIELLE E. HIGGINS
PATRICIA E. CAMPBELL
FISH & NEAVE
525 University Avenue
Palo Alto, California 94301
(650) 617-4000

Attorneys for Respondent

180762

COUNSEL PRESS
(800) 274-3321 • (800) 359-6859

20 pp

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Table of Cited Authorities ii

Supplemental Brief for Respondent 1

Conclusion 10

Appendix 1a

TABLE OF CITED AUTHORITIES

Page

Cases:

Brasseler, U.S.A. I, L.P. v. Stryker Sales Corp.,
182 F.3d 888 (Fed. Cir. 1999) 3

Consol. Fruit-Jar Co. v. Wright,
94 U.S. 92 (1876) 3

Eaton Corp. v. Parker-Hannifin Corp.,
243 F. Supp. 2d 77 (D. Del. 2003) 3-4

Group One, Ltd. v. Hallmark Cards, Inc.,
254 F.3d 1041 (Fed. Cir. 2001),
cert. denied, 534 U.S. 1127 (2002) ..... *passim*

In re Caveney,
761 F.2d 671 (Fed. Cir. 1985) 2, 3

Intel Corp. v. Int'l Trade Comm'n,
946 F.2d 821 (Fed. Cir. 1991) 2

Klocek v. Gateway, Inc.,
104 F. Supp. 2d 1332 (D. Kan. 2000) 8

Kock v. Quaker Oats Co.,
681 F.2d 649 (9th Cir. 1982) 7

Lacks Indus., Inc. v.
McKechnie Vehicle Components USA, Inc.,
322 F.3d 1335 (Fed. Cir. 2003) 3, 4, 6

Pennock v. Dialogue,
27 U.S. 1 (1829) 3

Cited Authorities

Page

Pfaff v. Wells Elecs., Inc.,
525 U.S. 55 (1998) ..... *passim*

RCA Corp. v. Data General Corp.,
887 F.2d 1056 (Fed. Cir. 1989) 3, 6

Rhenalu v. Alcoa, Inc.,
224 F. Supp. 2d 773 (D. Del. 2002) 4

UMC Elecs. Co. v. United States,
816 F.2d 647 (Fed. Cir. 1987) 3, 6

Statutes:

35 U.S.C. § 102(b) 1, 2, 7, 9

35 U.S.C. § 122 8

Miscellaneous:

P.D. Sabido, *Group One, Ltd. v. Hallmark Cards, Inc.: the § 102(b) On-Sale Bar Bright-Line Test of Pfaff v. Wells Electronics, Inc. Just Got Brighter*, 6 J. SMALL & EMERGING BUS. L. 583 (Fall 2001) 7

SUPPLEMENTAL BRIEF FOR RESPONDENT

1. Notwithstanding the assertions in Petitioner Micrel, Inc.'s Supplemental Brief to the contrary, the Solicitor General's *amicus curiae* submission solidly supports Respondent LTC's Opposition to Micrel's Petition For A Writ Of Certiorari. As this Court has done for 34 out the last 46 matters, including four out of the last five patent matters, in which the Solicitor General has participated as *amicus curiae* since 1999 (*see* App., *infra*), it is submitted that this Court should follow the Solicitor General's recommendations in this case as well. The Solicitor General authoritatively bolsters LTC's position that no sound basis exists for granting Micrel's petition for writ of certiorari.

First, this is not, as Micrel now argues, a case in which the patentee issued an "invitation to make offers." (Supp. Br. 2). The "blitzkrieg" of pre-release activity cited by Micrel largely involved activities and communications internal to LTC and its sales representatives as LTC prepared its sales force for future introduction of a new product. (Pet. App. 3a, 4a, 11a-17a). None of the pre-release activity constituted an invitation to potential customers to make offers, and none of the activity was found to have caused submission of any purchase orders before the critical date. The only purchase orders received by LTC prior to the critical date were unsolicited orders from some of LTC's European distributors, which LTC did not accept until after the critical date. (Pet. App. 17a-23a).

The Federal Circuit's decision in this case, as in *Group One, Ltd. v. Hallmark Cards, Inc.*, 254 F.3d 1041, 1048 (Fed. Cir. 2001), *cert. denied*, 534 U.S. 1127 (2002), is in accord with the plain meaning of the applicable statute (35 U.S.C. § 102(b)), and directly follows this Court's precedent of *Pfaff v. Wells Elecs., Inc.*, 525 U.S. 55, 67 (1998). In *Pfaff*, this Court specifically held that "the on-sale bar applies" only if, *inter alia*, there is "a commercial offer for sale." In setting down this unequivocal rule, this Court emphasized that the controlling

policies were: (i) to provide a "period of limitation which should be certain" that (ii) "finds . . . support in the text of the statute." 525 U.S. at 65-66. Micrel's proffered "commercial marketing" standard flies in the face of these policies, having no basis in the plain meaning of the statute, and fostering uncertain debates over vague policy considerations each and every time a Court, a Patent Office Examiner, a patent practitioner or an inventor inquires, "*What is [or was] the deadline for filing the patent application?*"

As the Solicitor General corroborates, the decision of the Federal Circuit in this case is not in conflict with any decision of this Court, with any other Federal Circuit decision, or with any decision of any other Court of Appeals. Moreover, the Solicitor General further corroborates that *Group One* has not resulted in the dramatic change in the law or the approach to the on-sale bar that Micrel suggests. As has always been the law since the on-sale bar was enacted, absent an actual sale, only a commercial offer for sale which the other party could make into a binding contract by simple acceptance can trigger the on-sale bar of Section 102(b) of the Patent Law. The Federal Circuit's rejection of its former "totality of the circumstances" ***articulation*** of the on-sale bar test did nothing to change the practical application of that test in actual cases, but merely cast off superfluous, irrelevant, nonstatutory ***wording*** from the standard.[1]

---

1. The ineffectiveness of a "totality of the circumstances" analysis to the on-sale bar is in stark contrast to the actual holdings of the cases. For example, from the inception of the statutory on-sale bar, the Courts have uniformly held that even a single, isolated, confidential, unaccepted offer can trigger the on-sale bar. *Intel Corp. v. Int'l Trade Comm'n*, 946 F.2d 821, 830 (Fed. Cir. 1991); *In re Caveney*, 761 F.2d 671, 676 (Fed. Cir. 1985). Yet a "totality of the circumstances" test might not yield that result as a general rule, because such an offer discloses nothing to the public and is of no actual commercial benefit to the patent owner.

Pfaff, as well as *Group One* and this case, are only the most recent in an unbroken line of cases in this Court and the Federal Circuit supporting this Court's rule in *Pfaff* that a commercial offer is necessary to trigger the on-sale bar. *Consol. Fruit-Jar Co. v. Wright*, 94 U.S. 92, 94 (1876) (holding that an inventor will trigger the on-sale bar "if he constructs [the invention] and vends it to others to use"); *Pennock v. Dialogue*, 27 U.S. 1, 23 (1829) (holding that an inventor will trigger the on-sale bar "if he suffer the thing invented to go into public use, or to be publicly sold for use"); *UMC Elecs. Co. v. United States*, 816 F.2d 647, 656 (Fed. Cir. 1987) (held: only a "definite sale or offer to sell" raised the on-sale bar); *RCA Corp. v. Data General Corp.*, 887 F.2d 1056, 1062 (Fed. Cir. 1989) ("where there is no sale, a definite offer to sell is an essential requirement of the on-sale bar"). The Federal Circuit has repeatedly used contract law principles in evaluating whether conduct gives rise to the on-sale bar. *See, e.g., Brasseler, U.S.A. I., L.P. v. Stryker Sales Corp.*, 182 F.3d 888 (Fed. Cir. 1999) (holding that a sale in the "commercial law sense" is required to trigger the bar); *In re Caveney*, 761 F.2d 671, 676 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (holding that "a sale is a contract between parties to give and to pass rights of property for consideration"). As a result, the Federal Circuit's holding in *Group One* and here straightforwardly provides further clarity and refinement to the test announced by this Court in *Pfaff*, requiring a "commercial offer for sale" to trigger the on-sale bar.

Since LTC filed its Brief in Opposition in September 2002, the Federal Circuit has continued to correctly apply the commercial offer for sale test to determine whether there has been a sale or offer for sale sufficient to trigger the on-sale bar. *Lacks Indus., Inc. v. McKechnie Vehicle Components USA, Inc.*, 322 F.3d 1335, 1347-49 (Fed. Cir. 2003) (remand to District Court where the Special Master erroneously relied on a standard requiring something less than a formal offer under contract law principles); *Eaton Corp. v. Parker-Hannifin Corp.*, 243 F. Supp.

2d 77, 83-84 (D. Del. 2003) (summary judgment denied where movant failed to show no genuine issues of fact re whether there was a commercial offer for sale); *Rhenalu v. Alcoa, Inc.*, 224 F. Supp. 2d 773, 801-804 (D. Del. 2002) (finding no commercial offer for sale of the patented invention). The test is clear, and it is being consistently applied by the Courts to determine whether the on-sale bar has been invoked.

2. In its Supplemental Brief, Micrel erroneously characterizes the position of the Solicitor General as in effect supporting Micrel's petition for certiorari. Micrel asserts that the Solicitor General "affirmatively rejects most of respondent's arguments," and "[d]isagree[s] markedly with respondent." (Supp. Br. 1, 4). Micrel's characterization of the Solicitor General's brief as only reluctantly supporting LTC's position is without basis, and appears to be a thinly veiled excuse for re-briefing its Petition via a "supplemental" brief.

Perhaps inspired by "*amicus curiae*" McKechnie (who, unlike the Solicitor General, has a vested interest in seeing the Petition granted), Micrel cites *Lacks Indus. v. McKechnie Vehicle Components USA*, 322 F.3d 1335 (2003) as somehow constituting "internal criticism" by that Panel of the *Group One* decision and the decision in this case. (Supp. Br. 3). According to Micrel, *Lacks* in effect is an admission by the Federal Circuit that this Court in *Pfaff* did not expound upon the requirement of a "commercial offer for sale." *Id.* To the contrary, in *Lacks* the Federal Circuit panel reaffirmed and supported the holding in *Group One* and this case as to the binding effect of this Court's decision in *Pfaff* (322 F.3d at 1347-48):

> A two-prong test governs the application of the on-sale bar: "First, the product must be the subject of a commercial offer for sale. . . . Second, the invention must be ready for patenting." *Pfaff v. Wells Elecs., Inc.*, 525 U.S. 55, 67, 119 S. Ct. 304, 142 L. Ed. 2d 261 (1998).

* * *

> [T]he Supreme Court swept away the "totality of circumstances" test in *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 67, 119 S. Ct. 304, replacing it with the two-prong test recited above. . . .
>
> In *Group One* we held that "[o]nly an offer which rises to the level of a commercial offer for sale, one which the other party could make into a binding contract by simple acceptance (assuming consideration), constitutes an offer for sale under § 102(b)." . . . In so holding, we noted that Federal Circuit law, not state contract law, would control and that we would look to the Uniform Commercial Code ("UCC") for guidance as to whether a particular communication rose to the level of a "commercial offer for sale." . . . *[A]ccord Linear Tech.*, 275 F.3d at 1048, 61 USPQ2d at 1229-30 (following *Group One* and reversing the district court's invalidation under § 102(b) because the alleged activities did not constitute a contractual offer for sale under the UCC).

Micrel persists in its argument that *Pfaff* "indicates that commercial marketing triggers the on sale bar." (Supp. Br. 3).[2] But neither the holding in *Pfaff* nor its underlying reasoning support the "commercial marketing" standard advanced by Micrel. (Opp. Br. 14-17). Instead, this Court explicitly required that for the on-sale bar to be triggered, "the product must be the subject of a commercial offer for sale." 525 U.S. at 67. This Court has never held or suggested that commercial

2. In footnote 3 of its Supplemental Brief, Micrel quotes at length from the oral argument in *Pfaff*. That excerpt confirms that a commercial ***offer*** is a prerequisite for triggering the on-sale bar: If inventor "commercially advertises it ***for sale***" then "that would satisfy the on sale requirement" (emphasis supplied).

marketing activities alone are sufficient to trigger the on-sale bar. Indeed, no Court has ever defined a "commercial marketing" test for the on-sale bar.

Thus, Micrel has no basis for urging that *certiorari* should be granted because "this Court has not yet determined the meaning of the 'commercial marketing' prong. . . ." (Supp. Br. 6). There is not, and never has been, a "commercial marketing prong" of the on-sale analysis. And even under the totality of the circumstances test articulated by some Regional Circuits and the Federal Circuit in the past, in practice the decisions applying that test uniformly declined to find that an invention was on sale in the absence of a definite, contractual offer for sale. *E.g.*, *UMC Elecs.*, 816 F.2d at 656; *RCA Corp.*, 887 F.2d at 1062. (Opp. Br. 18-28).

Micrel complains that the requirement of a commercial offer for sale creates greater uncertainty, based at least in part on the Solicitor General's statement, discussing the Federal Circuit's decision in *Lacks*, that there may be variation from industry to industry in "whether the distribution of samples, advertising, or trade show activities place an invention 'on sale.'" (Supp. Br. 5, 9; SG Br. 15). Micrel's argument ignores the fact that within the industry in which the inventor/patent owner is employed, he or she will be familiar with the customs and practices of the industry and will understand whether his or her conduct is sufficient to place the invention on sale. This is a far cry from the vague uncertainties inherent to Micrel's "commercial marketing" test, or the discredited "totality of the circumstances" test. Micrel's approving quotation from *amicus* McKechnie's brief, to the effect that "niceties of offer and acceptance. . . . make no sense" in the patent context, falls of its own weight. Such "niceties" serve the interests of predictability and certainty in the Patent Law, as required by *Pfaff*, for the same reasons as they do in contract law. Just as it is important to empower parties to "cede and maintain control over final contract formation," so too is it vital to patent law

policies to allow the patentee to know with certainty when he or she must file a patent application.

Micrel cites an unpublished article that disparages the Federal Circuit (Supp. Br. 2), but the better view is that the Federal Circuit has properly invoked the traditional contractual requirements of an offer and acceptance to assure certainty in the on-sale bar analysis. *See* P.D. Sabido, *Group One, Ltd v. Hallmark Cards, Inc.: The § 102(b) On-Sale Bar Bright-Line Test of Pfaff v. Wells Electronics, Inc. Just Got Brighter*, 6 J. SMALL & EMERGING BUS. L. 583, 604 (Fall 2001) ("With Group One's holding, the court provides greater certainty to inventors on activities that constitute a § 102(b) offer for sale.").

Citing *Kock v. Quaker Oats Co.*, 681 F.2d 649, 652 (9th Cir. 1982), Micrel inexplicably argues that Section 102(b) was designed to accommodate the uncertainty of the totality of the circumstances test by providing a one year grace period for filing patent applications. (Supp. Br. 5). *Kock* provides no support for that notion, nor does any other reported case that LTC is aware of. True, the grace period provides a certain time limit of one year (prior to 1939, two years). But the potential uncertainty, which the holdings of *Pfaff* and *Group One* reduce, is when that grace period ***starts to run.***

Micrel raises a false concern when it speculates that the requirement of a commercial offer increases uncertainty for "others in the market seeking to use or compete with a commercialized invention." (Supp. Br. 6). The purpose of Section 102(b) is to create a date certain by which a patent application must be filed and to bar the patent if certain deadlines for filing are not met. Section 102(b) has little to do with allowing the public (and specifically, the patentee's competitors) to deduce whether or not a patent application has been filed. It is of no practical use to competitors to have specific knowledge as to the date by which an inventor must file his or her patent application, given that patent applications are maintained in

secrecy by the PTO for at least eighteen months after filing. Indeed, the inventor may elect to keep the application confidential throughout its pendency even after eighteen months. Whether or not informed of the deadline, the competitor will not know whether the inventor has filed an application until many months, and probably years, after the expiration of the time to file. 35 U.S.C. § 122.

Micrel confects a supposed contradiction by pointing out that the Solicitor General describes the difference between the "commercial marketing" and "formal offer" standards as insubstantial, while LTC states that the difference between these two standards is "critical." (Supp. Br. 7). Micrel misreads both briefs, confusing the ***practical effect*** of the law as actually applied in the past with the issue of how best to ***articulate*** the law in the future. The Solicitor General's brief ratified LTC's position by explaining that the *Group One* requirement of a commercial offer for sale "does not appear to have resulted in a dramatic change in the law," because the totality of the circumstances test, in practice, actually "focused on whether the inventor had made a 'definite offer' to sell the invention." (SG Br. 9, 10). This is precisely what LTC demonstrated in its opposition. (Opp. Br. 18-28). The "critical" difference that LTC also discusses is that the ***potential*** uncertainty incumbent in the "totality of circumstances" or "commercial marketing" test as proposed by Micrel is eliminated by the correct "commercial offer" test adopted by *Pfaff* and *Group One.* The Solicitor General and LTC are in agreement that the commercial offer for sale requirement announced in *Pfaff* and further refined in *Group One* are consistent with prior law, as actually applied to specific cases.

Nor is Micrel's assertion that in modern commerce, "the purchaser is the offeror, and the vendor is the offeree" a convincing reason to grant the Petition in this case. (*See* Supp. Br. 7, *citing Klocek v. Gateway, Inc.*, 104 F. Supp. 2d 1332, 1340 (D. Kan. 2000)). *Klocek* deals with the law surrounding

typical consumer transactions where an ordinary member of the public purchases a product off the shelf in a store. In that circumstance, state law typically characterizes the customer who brings a product to the checkout counter as making an offer to buy, which offer is accepted when the sale is rung up. That scenario has nothing to do with the facts of this case. LTC does not contend, and *Group One* should not be read to require, that an inventor who allows his or her invention to be placed on the shelf in a store, inviting offers from purchasers, would necessarily avoid the on-sale bar of Section 102(b). The Federal Circuit has not yet reached these circumstances in developing the law relating to the on-sale bar, and the issue is not raised by the present case.[3]

Nor does this case join issue as to the extent to which solicitations, including samples and product demonstrations or other sales-related information (e.g., pricing) prior to the critical date may constitute an offer for sale. Micrel erroneously argues that the lack of clarity on this point favors granting certiorari. (Supp. Br. 8-9). However, this case is not the vehicle for addressing that issue. At no point prior to the November 18, 1985 critical date did LTC distribute product samples or demonstrate the LT1070, the product alleged to have been on sale prior to the critical date, to customers. Pet. App. 39a-40a. Nor did LTC provide its independent sales force with pricing information for the LT1070 prior to the critical date, in either the United States or Europe. *Id.* at 49a. Any ambiguity in the law relating to distribution of product samples and pricing information must await resolution in a subsequent case where such an issue is properly raised by the facts.

3. The Solicitor General has amply demonstrated that Micrel overstates its concern that the Federal Circuit's

---

3. There is no pressing need to resolve this question, because in a normal consumer transaction of this type, the items displayed on a shelf in a store will have already been the subject of one or more sales in the distribution chain.

commercial offer for sale test will allow inventors to defer filing patent applications by promoting the invention and exploiting its commercial value without actually offering it for sale. (Supp. Br. 9-10). As the Solicitor General's brief points out, inventors generally seek patents quickly in order to obtain a competitive advantage, gain licensing revenues, and attract investment capital. Pressures associated with filing foreign patent applications likewise lead inventors to file U.S. applications earlier rather than later. (SG Br. 17-18). Micrel's alarmist scenario of an inventor engaged in pre-sale commercialization for many months or even years prior to placing the product on sale for the purpose of extending the time to file is totally unrealistic. In any event, today's marketplace, which is characterized by short product cycles and the desire to realize a profit as early as possible, would militate against Micrel's scenario.

CONCLUSION

For all of the foregoing reasons, as well as the reasons set forth in LTC's Brief in Opposition and in the Brief for the United States as Amicus Curiae, Micrel's petition for a writ of certiorari should be denied.

Respectfully submitted,

ROBERT C. MORGAN
FISH & NEAVE
1251 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10020
(212) 596-9000

NORMAN H. BEAMER
Counsel of Record
MARK D. ROWLAND
GABRIELLE E. HIGGINS
PATRICIA E. CAMPBELL
FISH & NEAVE
525 University Avenue
Palo Alto, California 94301
(650) 617-4000

Attorneys for Respondent

APPENDIX

APPENDIX

Solicitor General's Recommendations, 1999-2003

Brief for U.S., No. 02-682, *Verizon Communications, Inc. v. Law Offices of Curtis v. Trinko, LLP* (recommending grant), *cert. granted*, 123 S. Ct. 1480 (2003).

Brief for U.S., No. 02-299, *Entergy Louisiana, Inc. v. Louisiana Public Serv. Comm'n* (recommending grant), *cert. granted*, 123 S. Ct. 964 (2003).

Brief for U.S., No. 01-1710, *Empire Blue Cross & Blue Shield v. Byrnes* (recommending grant), *cert. denied*, 123 S. Ct. 1015 (2003).

Brief for U.S., No. 01-1623, *In re Wischkaemper* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 123 S. Ct. 687 (2002).

Brief for U.S., No. 01-1605, *In re Taylor* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 123 S. Ct. 687 (2002).

Brief for U.S., No. 01-1317, *Attorney General of Canada v. R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Holdings, Inc.* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 123 S. Ct. 513 (2002).

Brief for U.S., No. 01-1179, *Bank of America, N.A. v. Abraham* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 123 S. Ct. 686 (2002).

Brief for U.S., No. 01-1231, *Connecticut Dep't of Public Safety v. Doe* (recommending grant), *cert. granted*, 535 U.S. 1077 (2002).

* Brief for U.S., No. 01-863, *Fin Control Systems Pty, Ltd. v. Surfco Hawaii* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 536 U.S. 939 (2002).

---

* Indicates patent case.

Appendix

Brief for U.S., No. 01-651, *Chase Manhattan Bank v. Traffic Stream (BVI) Infrastructure Ltd.* (recommending grant), *cert. granted*, 534 U.S. 1074 (2002).

Brief for U.S., No. 01-593, *Dole Food Co. v. Patrickson* (recommending grant), *cert. granted*, 536 U.S. 956 (2002).

Brief for U.S., No. 01-270, *Yellow Freight Sys., Inc. v. Michigan* (recommending grant), *cert. granted*, 534 U.S. 1112 (2002).

Brief for U.S., No. 01-188, *Pharm. Research & Mfrs. Of Am. V. Concannon* (recommending denial), *cert. granted*, 122 S. Ct. 2657 (2002).

Brief for U.S., No. 00-6029, *Ragsdale v. Wolverine World Wide, Inc.* (recommending denial), *cert. granted*, 533 U.S. 928 (2001).

Brief for U.S., No. 00-1860, *Memorial Hospitals Assoc. v. Humphrey* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 535 U.S. 1011 (2002).

Brief for U.S., No. 00-1842, *Statoil ASA v. HeereMac V.O.F.* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 534 U.S. 1127 (2002).

Brief for U.S., No. 00-1751, *Zelman v. Simmons-Harris* (recommending grant), *cert. granted*, 533 U.S. 976 (2001).

* Brief for U.S., No. 00-1543, *Festo Corp. v. Shoketsu Kinzoku Kogyo Kabushiki Co.*, (recommending vacatur and remand), *cert. granted*, , 533 U.S. 915 (2001), *vacated and remanded*, 535 U.S. 722 (2002).

Brief for U.S., No. 00-1491, *John Deere Ins. Co. v. Nueva* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 534 U.S. 1127 (2002).

---

* Indicates patent case.

Appendix

Brief for U.S., No. 00-1406, *Chevron U.S.A., Inc. v. Echazabal* (recommending grant), *cert. granted*, 534 U.S. 991 (2001).

Brief for U.S., No. 00-1073, *Owasso Indep. Sch. Dist. No. 1-011 v. Falvo* (recommending denial), *cert. granted*, 533 U.S. 927 (2001).

Brief for U.S., No. 00-1072, *Edelman v. Lynchburg College* (recommending grant), *cert. granted*, 533 U.S. 928 (2001).

Brief for U.S., No. 00-952, *Wis. Dep't of Health & Family Servs. v. Blumer* (recommending denial), *cert. granted*, 533 U.S. 927 (2001).

Brief for U.S., No. 00-720, *Chubb & Son, Inc. v. Asiana Airlines* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 533 U.S. 928 (2001).

Brief for U.S., No. 00-665, *Montemayor v. Corporate Health Ins.* (recommending denial), *cert. granted, vacated and remanded*, 536 U.S. 935 (2002).

Brief for U.S., No. 00-509, *Arons v. Office of Disciplinary Counsel of the Supreme Court of Delaware* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 532 U.S. 1065 (2001).

Brief for U.S., No. 00-289, *Yarnell v. Cuffley* (recommending grant), *cert. denied*, 532 U.S. 903 (2001).

* Brief for U.S., No. 00-249, *Atlantic Richfield Co. v. Union Oil Co. of California* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 531 U.S. 1183 (2001).

* Brief for U.S., No. 00-62, *CSU, L.L.C. v. Xerox Corp.* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 531 U.S. 1143 (2001).

* Indicates patent case.

Appendix

*Brief for U.S., No. 99-1996, *J.E.M. Ag Supply, Inc. v. Pioneer Hi-Bred Int'l, Inc.* (recommending denial), *cert. granted*, 531 U.S. 1143 (2001).

Brief for U.S., No. 99-1496, *Janakakis-Kostun v. Janakakis* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 531 U.S. 811 (2000).

Brief for U.S., No. 99-1489, *Raquel v. Education Mgmt. Corp.* (recommending grant), *cert. granted*, 531 U.S. 952 (2000).

Brief for U.S., No. 99-905, *Armstrong Surgical Center, Inc. v. Armstrong County Mem'l Hosp.* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 530 U.S. 1261 (2000).

Brief for U.S., No. 99-176, *Dass v. Caplinger* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 528 U.S. 876 (1999).

Brief for U.S., No. 98-9663, *Davis v. Hopper* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 528 U.S. 1114 (2000).

Brief for U.S., No. 98-8327, *Domingues v. State of Nevada* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 528 U.S. 963 (1999).

Brief for U.S., No. 98-1987, *Valdespino v. Alamo Heights Indep. Sch. Dist.* (recommending grant), *cert. denied*, 528 U.S. 1114 (2000).

Brief for U.S., No. 98-1971, *Robinson v. Admin. Comm. Of the Sea Ray Employees' Stock Ownership & Profit Sharing Plan* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 528 U.S. 1114 (2000).

Brief for U.S., No. 98-1836, *U.S. Healthcare Sys. of Pennsylvania, Inc. v. Pennsylvania Hosp. Ins. Co.* (recommending grant), *cert. granted*, 530 U.S. 1241 (2000).

* Indicates patent case.

Appendix

Brief for U.S., No. 98-1768, *Buckman Co. v. Plaintiff's Legal Comm.* (recommending grant), *cert. granted*, 530 U.S. 1273 (2000).

Brief for U.S., No. 98-1747, *Perez v. Pasadena Indep. Sch. Dist.* (recommending grant), *cert. denied*, 528 U.S. 1114 (2000).

Brief for U.S., No. 98-1628, *Salt River Project Agric. Improvement and Power Dist. v. Dawavendewa* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 528 U.S. 1098 (2000).

Brief for U.S., No. 98-1167, *Christensen v. Harris County* (recommending grant), *cert. granted*, 528 U.S. 926 (1999).

Brief for U.S., No. 98-1041, *Whitburn v. Addis* (recommending denial), *cert. denied*, 527 U.S. 1021 (1999).

Brief for U.S., No. 98-956, *Cannon v. Williams* (recommending grant), *cert. denied*, 525 U.S. 1123 (1999).

Brief for U.S., No. 98-512, *Davis v. Bush* (recommending grant), *cert. denied*, 526 U.S. 1003 (1999).

(7)

Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED
SEP 19 2002
OFFICE OF THE CLERK

No. 02-39

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

Micrel, Inc.,
Petitioner,

v.

Linear Technology Corp.

On Petition for a Writ of Certiorari
to the United States Court of Appeals
for the Federal Circuit

REPLY BRIEF FOR THE PETITIONER

Thomas C. Goldstein
Amy Howe
GOLDSTEIN & HOWE, P.C.
4607 Asbury Pl., NW
Washington, DC 20016

Robert B. Morrill
(Counsel of Record)
Justin T. Beck
SKJERVEN MORRILL L.L.P.
25 Metro Dr.
Suite 700
San Jose, CA 95110
(408) 453-9200

September 19, 2002

WILSON-EPES PRINTING CO., INC. – (202) 789-0096 – WASHINGTON, D. C. 20001

14pp

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS i
TABLE OF AUTHORITIES i
REPLY BRIEF FOR THE PETITIONER 1
CONCLUSION 10

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

Cases

American Can Co. v. *Crown Cork & Seal Co.*, 693 F.2d 653 (CA7 1982) 10
Amphenol Corp. v. *General Time Corp.*, 397 F.2d 431 (CA7 1968) 9
B.F. Goodrich Co. v. *Aircraft Braking Sys. Corp.*, Nos. 91-48/91-515-SLR, 1994 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 21537 (D. Del. Nov. 10, 1994) 10
Carborundum Co. v. *Combustion Engineering*, 505 F. Supp. 1011 (D. Del. 1981) 10
Consolidated Fruit-Jar Co. v. *Wright*, 94 U.S. 92 (1876) 7
D.L. Auld Co. v. *Chroma Graphics Corp.*, 714 F.2d 1144 (CAFC 1983) 9
Elizabeth v. *Am. Nicholson Pavement Co.*, 97 U.S. 126 (1878) 5
George R. Churchill Co. v. *American Buff Co.*, 365 F.2d 129 (CA7 1966) 10
Group One v. *Hallmark Cards*, 254 F.3d 1041 (CAFC 2001), *cert. denied*, 122 S. Ct. 1063 (2002) 2, 4, 5, 7
Handgards, Inc. v. *Ethicon, Inc.*, 743 F.2d 1282 (CA9 1984) 9
In re Theis, 610 F.2d 786 (USCCPA 1979) 9
Kalvar Corp. v. *Xidex Corp.*, 384 F. Supp. 1126 (N.D. Cal. 1973) 10
No. 02-129, *Kustner Indus.* v. *Schreiber Foods* 2

L.F. Strassheim Co. v. *Gold Medal Folding Furniture Co.*, No. 64-C-74, 1971 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 11001 (E.D. Wis. Nov. 1, 1971) 10

Metallizing Eng. Co. v. *Kenyon Bearing & Auto Parts Co.*, 153 F.2d 516 (CA2 1946) 5

Minnesota Mining & Manufacturing Co. v. *Kent Industries*, 409 F.2d 99 (CA6 1969) 9

NCAA v. *Bd. of Regents*, 468 U.S. 85 (1984) 1

Pennock v. *Dialogue*, 27 U.S. 1 (1829) 7

Pfaff v. *Wells Electronics*, 525 U.S. 55 (1998) 4, 5, 6

Philco Corp. v. *Admiral Corp.*, 199 F. Supp. 797 (D. Del. 1961) 9

Plimpton v. *Winslow*, 14 F. 919 (Cir. Ct. D. Mass. 1883) 7

RCA Corp. v. *Data General Corp.*, 887 F.2d 1056 (CAFC 1989) 2, 3, 8, 9

Red Cross Manufacturing Corp. v. *Toro Sales Co.*, 525 F.2d 1135 (CA7 1975) 9

Robbins Co. v. *Lawrence Mfg. Co.*, 482 F.2d 426 (CA9 1973) 3, 9

Synair Corp. v. *American Indus. Tire Co.*, 223 U.S.P.Q. 1021 (S.D. Tex. 1983) 3

Timely Prods. Corp. v. *Arron*, 523 F.2d 288 (CA2 1975) 4

UMC Electronics Co. v. *United States*, 816 F.2d 647 (CAFC 1987) 8

Wende v. *Horine*, 225 F. 501 (CA7 1915) 4

Zumbro, Inc. v. *Merck & Co.*, 819 F. Supp. 1387 (N.D. Ill. 1992) 4

Statutes

35 U.S.C. 102(b) ..... passim

35 U.S.C. 271(a) 4

Other Authorities

Manual of Patent Examining Procedure 8

Webster's Revised Unabridged Dictionary (1913) 4

REPLY BRIEF FOR THE PETITIONER

The proper construction of the on-sale bar of 35 U.S.C. 102(b) is fundamental to the validity of many of the approximately 1,000 patents that are sought in this country *every business day*. This case squarely presents the question whether the Federal Circuit fundamentally misinterpreted that provision when, on the basis of dictum in one of this Court's decisions, it overturned the settled rule that the commercial marketing of an invention triggers the obligation to apply for a patent. The Federal Circuit held instead that only a "formal offer for sale" that would be recognized as such under the Uniform Commercial Code suffices to trigger the obligation. The petition for certiorari demonstrated that the Federal Circuit's new legal standard conflicts with the longstanding precedent of both this Court and the regional circuits and moreover runs directly contrary to Congress's intent. Respondent does not even attempt to dispute the petition's showing that (1) the question presented is vitally important; (2) the choice between these purely legal standards would not benefit from further percolation; (3) this case will be essentially the only vehicle in which to decide it; and (4) the Court must in any event decide the issue sooner rather than later in order to avoid harm to those who will now defer applying for patents in reliance on the Federal Circuit's new standard. See Pet. 1-3, 26-27.

The arguments that respondent does make rest on obvious misstatements of both fact and law that only serve to further demonstrate that this case merits certiorari.

1. Respondent's arguments that this is not an appropriate case in which to decide the question presented run headlong into factual findings, made by the district court and affirmed by the Federal Circuit, which this Court (under the "two-court rule") will not disturb because respondent cannot, and does not, claim they are manifestly erroneous. See, *e.g.*, *NCAA* v. *Bd. of Regents*, 468 U.S. 85, 98 n.15 (1984).

First, respondent did engage in an array of commercial marketing prior to the "critical date" that easily suffices to invalidate respondent's patent under the "commercial

marketing" doctrine that the Federal Circuit embraced in *RCA Corp.* v. *Data General Corp.*, 887 F.2d 1056 (1989), but subsequently overturned in *Group One* v. *Hallmark Cards*, 254 F.3d 1041 (2001), *cert. denied*, 122 S. Ct. 1063 (2002).[1] Respondent's assertions to the contrary (see BIO 4-6) rest on unexplained citations to the district court's opinion that say nothing of the sort. The district court's extensive findings, entered under the heightened "clear and convincing evidence" standard and culminating in its conclusion that "LTC was actively promoting the LT1070 beyond the making of mere preparations for its sale" (Pet. App. 69a), speak for themselves. Petitioner is thus at a total loss to explain how respondent can possibly try to convince this Court that "the District Court did not find or conclude that LTC had offered for sale or sold the LT 1070 to any customer in the United States before the critical date" (BIO 7), when the *very issue* that the district court decided against respondent was – as it explained in the paragraph introducing the relevant conclusions of law – that "LTC made a commercial sale or offer for sale in the United States prior to the critical date" (Pet. App. 65a).

The Federal Circuit agreed. It concluded that, prior to the critical date, LTC was engaged in a "marketing blitzkrieg" (*id.* 4a) – *viz.* "extensive pre-release marketing activity designed to generate commercial interest" (*id.* 3a) – and thus was "actively promoting the LT1070 to customers" (*id.* 4a). See also, *e.g.*, *id.* 6a ("extensive pre-release marketing build-up"); *id.* 7a ("extensive promotional activities"). The upshot of these

---

[1] There is no merit to respondent's suggestion (BIO 1) that cert. should be denied here because the Court denied cert. in *Group One*. The petition explained, and respondent just ignores, that the procedural posture of *Group One* – in which the lower courts had neither made factual findings nor reached any legal conclusions about whether the "on-sale" bar applied under the Federal Circuit's new legal standard – rendered that case inappropriate for review. See Pet. 26. Further, the extensive case law subsequently decided under the *Group One* standard and the fact that two cases presenting the issue are now pending before this Court (see No. 02-129, *Kustner Indus.* v. *Schreiber Foods*) demonstrate that the question presented is important and recurs frequently. See *Amici* Br. 9-10.

findings was that the Federal Circuit expressly "agree[d] with the district court that LTC's activities would have triggered the on-sale bar under the law as enunciated in *RCA Corp.*" *Id.* 12a.

Second, respondent's commercial marketing activities did occur "in the United States." Contra BIO 3. The settled rule is that marketing in this country will trigger the on-sale bar even if the customers are overseas (see *Robbins Co.* v. *Lawrence Mfg. Co.*, 482 F.2d 426, 434 (CA9 1973)), and the district court properly distinguished the one case respondent cites, in which "all [the] discussions occurred in Canada" (Pet. App. 71a (discussing *Synair Corp.* v. *American Indus. Tire Co.*, 223 U.S.P.Q. 1021 (S.D. Tex. 1983)). The district court thus took care to find the bar triggered only by marketing efforts in the United States: "These communications include the July 1985 sales conference [in California] attended by both domestic sales representatives and international distributors, the issuance of the November Newsline promising that the LT1070 will be a 'big hit,' and seminars conducted by LTC's inventor, Carl Nelson, during which he described the LT1070 directly to end-user customers."). Pet. App. 69a ¶ 26.

The district court considered marketing that did not "occur[] within the United States" not as sufficient to trigger the on-sale bar, but merely instead as confirmatory "evidence of contemporaneous efforts by [respondent] LTC to market the LT1070 prior to the critical date." *Id.* The Federal Circuit, in turn, recognized that the district court had properly limited the relevance of those promotional steps that were "not activities in the United States" (*id.* 8a), and agreed with the district court that the on-sale bar would apply under *RCA*, *inter alia*, because "LTC conducted a sales conference in Santa Clara, California, to which it invited both its domestic and international sales representatives" (*id.* 3a), and because "*domestic* sales representative first contacted end-user customers" (*id.* 8a (emphasis added and alteration omitted)).

2. Respondent's attempted defense of the decision below as compelled by the plain meaning of the phrase "on sale" also falls well short of the mark. Not even the Federal Circuit rests its test on the text of the statute. That is not surprising: Section 102(b)

makes no reference to an "offer for sale," much less a firm offer in the U.C.C. sense. When Congress intended to impose that requirement, it did so expressly. See Pet. 20 n.3 (discussing 35 U.S.C. 271(a), which deems a person who "offers to sell or sells any patented invention" an infringer). As petitioner's *amici* quite rightly explain (at 12): "while such niceties of offer and acceptance have a purpose in the context of contract confirmation – allowing different parties to cede or maintain control over final contract formation – they make no sense as applied to whether something is 'on sale' in the patent context."

Nor is it a surprise that the one dictionary and one case respondent cites as supposedly confirming that the on-sale bar only arises from "the act of offering something for sale" (BIO 8) say the opposite. The dictionary takes the broad view that an item is on sale if it is "in the market" (BIO 8 (quoting *Webster's Revised Unabridged Dictionary* (1913))), while the case, *Wende* v. *Horine*, states that the bar is triggered by "a placing 'on sale'" (BIO 7 (quoting 225 F. 501, 505 (CA7 1915))). Neither requires a "formal offer to sell," and both describe a situation in which (as in this case) the inventor is soliciting offers. Indeed, in *Wende*, the Seventh Circuit cited with approval its prior holding "that the *solicitation of orders* placed the invention 'on sale.'" *Timely Prods. Corp.* v. *Arron*, 523 F.2d 288, 301 (CA2 1975) (discussing *Wende*) (emphasis added). See generally *Amici* Br. 10-15 (addressing the statute's plain meaning).[2]

3. Respondent next fails to offer any persuasive defense of *Group One*'s contention that *Pfaff* v. *Wells Electronics*, 525 U.S. 55 (1998), impliedly rejected the Federal Circuit's prior precedent holding that commercial marketing triggers the on-sale bar. Neither the Federal Circuit nor respondent contends that the issue in this case was actually presented or briefed in *Pfaff*. Although respondent points out that *Pfaff* replaced the "totality of the circumstances" inquiry under the on-sale bar with

---

[2] As a district court later described that court's rule, including under *Wende*, a formal offer for sale is not required: "an invention may be placed 'on sale' whenever its inventor engages in *any activity* to sell the patented idea, *including* making an offer for sale." *Zumbro, Inc.* v. *Merck & Co.*, 819 F. Supp. 1387, 1410 (N.D. Ill. 1992) (emphases added).

a two-part test (BIO 14), that holding does not implicate the settled rule that "commercial marketing" triggers the on-sale bar. This case – in which the district court applied *Pfaff* and found that respondent's extensive commercial marketing triggered the on-sale bar (see Pet. App. 63a-64a) – is a perfect illustration.

To the extent this Court in *Pfaff* touched on whether only formal contract activities rather than marketing efforts were sufficient to trigger the on-sale bar, it suggested the answer is "no" – the bar arises from "*[a]ny attempt to use [the invention] for a profit*" (*Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 65 (quoting *Elizabeth* v. *Am. Nicholson Pavement Co.*, 97 U.S. 126, 137 (1878) (emphasis in *Pfaff*))) and from the inventor's efforts to "exploit his discovery competitively" (525 U.S. at 68 (quoting *Metallizing Eng. Co.* v. *Kenyon Bearing & Auto Parts Co.*, 153 F.2d 516, 520 (CA2 1946) (L. Hand, J.))). *Pfaff*'s statement of the issue presented also makes clear that this Court believed, or at least assumed, that Section 102(b) was triggered by "the commercial marketing of a newly invented product." 525 U.S. at 57.

Respondent conveniently addresses only the last of these statements. But its rejoinder that *Pfaff* merely used the word "commercial" to distinguish "experimental" sales – *i.e.*, that, "to constitute an invalidating bar, a sale or offer for sale must be primarily for commercial rather than experimental purposes" (BIO 15 (emphasis in original)) – only proves petitioner's point, for the Federal Circuit latched *entirely* on to *Pfaff*'s requirement of a "*commercial* offer for sale" as if that meant a formal U.C.C. offer. See *Group One*, 254 F.3d at 1047. In reality, as the petition explained (at 20) and as respondent essentially seems to admit, this Court simply intended to make clear that an offer for experimental purposes does not trigger Section 102(b). Unfortunately, that effort at clarity produced an unintended sea change in the law that only this Court can correct.

4. Nor is respondent correct that the *Group One* test is justified because this Court in *Pfaff* supposedly embraced "certainty" as the guiding principle of the on-sale bar. That argument does not accurately describe either *Pfaff* or the Federal Circuit's test.

First, *Pfaff* thus most certainly did *not* "observe[] that the purpose *of the on-sale bar* in the patent statutes was to 'fix a period of limitation which should be certain,'" as respondent misquotes the decision not once, not twice, but three times. BIO 2 (emphasis added), 13, 17. *Pfaff* actually says that the bar as originally enacted in 1836 "precluded patentability if the invention had been placed on sale at any time before the patent application was filed"; that "[i]n 1839, Congress ameliorated that problem by enacting a 2-year grace period in which the inventor could file an application"; and that – and this is the part respondent quotes entirely out of context – "the purpose of *that amendment* was 'to fix a period of limitation which should be certain.'" 535 U.S. at 65 (emphasis added). The 1839 amendment thus required the inventor to make sure that a patent application was filed "within two years from the completion of his invention." *Id.* The most that the Court was willing to infer from the amendment was that there is "*an interest* in providing inventors with a definite standard" (525 U.S. at 65 (emphasis added)), not that certainty is an overriding consideration under the statute. To the contrary, as the petition demonstrated (but respondent ignores), the statutory scheme – which embodies, for example, such inherently fact-bound concepts as the experimental use doctrine and the rule that offers and sales by persons other than the patentee can trigger the bar – cannot have been intended principally to further "certainty." See Pet. 24.

Rather, as the petition demonstrated and even respondent admits, *Pfaff* recognizes that the basic policies that "underlie Section 102(b) are 'excluding ideas that are in the public domain from patent protection and confining the duration of the monopoly to the statutory term.'" BIO 10 (quoting 525 U.S. at 64). It is precisely those policies that the Federal Circuit's new test – which (as in this case) allows an inventor to extend unilaterally the term of his patent by building up demand but not making formal offers or sales – defies. Respondent thus could not be more wrong when it baldly asserts that, under Section 102(b), it does "no[t] matter that such activities might advantage the inventor or suggest to the public that the idea is in the public domain" (BIO 11). See generally Pet. 22-26; *Amici* Br. 4-10.

Second, and in any event, the petition persuasively demonstrated that the Federal Circuit's "firm offer" standard produces no greater certainty than the prior "commercial marketing" rule. See Pet. 21-25. Respondent not only ignores that the old and new tests turn on fact-specific inquiries, but also is utterly incapable of explaining for this Court what uncertainty supposedly arises from a rule that the clock on filing a patent application begins to run when (a) the inventor exploits his invention by soliciting orders, or at least (b) when that exploitation causes the inventor to receive orders from others. In both instances, the facts relating to the bar are completely obvious to the inventor.[3] And it bears emphasizing that the patent law operated under this standard for more than a century (see Pet. 11 (citing *Plimpton* v. *Winslow*, 14 F. 919 (Cir. Ct. D. Mass. 1883)) without difficulty.[4]

5. The petition thus demonstrated that *Group One* departed markedly from the settled understanding that the on-sale bar is not limited to U.C.C. offers for sale but rather, as in this case, arises from attempts to market the invention commercially.[5]

---

[3] The *Group One* case absolutely did *not* hold that "a customer's offer to buy, in response to advertisements or other solicitations of such offers by the patentee, could constitute an offer under Section 102(b)." Contra BIO 12 n.6. Respondent cites a page of that case (254 F.3d at 1041) that doesn't even include text from the opinion, but in any event the Federal Circuit firmly held that the "offers to buy the LT1070" that respondent received do not trigger the on-sale bar. Pet. App. 18a.

[4] Respondent badly misdescribes two of this Court's early nineteenth-century precedents as supposedly holding "that a definite offer to sell is required to raise the on-sale bar" (BIO 15 n.8). As both of the quotations respondent invokes make perfectly clear, those cases actually required *a sale* – *i.e.*, even a U.C.C. offer to sell would have been insufficient – for the simple reason that the on-sale bar did not then exist in its current form. *Pennock* v. *Dialogue*, 27 U.S. 1, 23 (1829), referred to the invention being "publicly sold for use," but the bar was not *even enacted* until seven years later, in 1836. *Consolidated Fruit-Jar Co.* v. *Wright*, 94 U.S. 92, 94 (1876), referred to an inventor who "vends [the invention] to others," but that case was decided under the 1839 version of the bar that referred to a "sale." See *Amici* Br. 12 n.5.

[5] Until *Group One*, the Federal Circuit adhered to these precedents. See Pet. 12. Respondent cites both *UMC Electronics Co.* v. *United States*,

Respondent notably does not dispute that such a change in the law, including particularly the law as articulated by the regional circuits before Congress created the Federal Circuit, is highly relevant to this Court's certiorari determination. See Pet. 10-11. Respondent's claim that the *Group One* test reflects longstanding law is simply wrong.

There are four objective indicia that *Group One* "changed the analysis" and adopted a "new legal standard." *First*, the Federal Circuit in this case itself stated *precisely* that (Pet. App. 2a) and furthermore confirmed that *RCA* "held" – as opposed to stated in *dicta* – that "commercial activity not rising to the level of a formal offer for sale could trigger the on-sale bar" (*id.* 7a). *Second*, the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure – which is published by the Patent Office, but has not yet been updated to account for *Group One* – expressly cites (under the heading "There Must Be No Attempt at Market Penetration Before the Critical Date") several decisions cited in the petition including the *RCA* as applying the commercial marketing doctrine. MPEP § 2133.03(e)(1) (title).[6] *Third*, respondent is completely unable to cite even a *single* case in the *history* of the on-sale bar from this Court, a court of appeals, or a district court holding that commercial marketing does not trigger the bar. *Fourth*, even *respondent* admits that under the law of several circuits that "any 'activity by the inventor or his company in attempting to

---

816 F.2d 647, 656 (CAFC 1987), and *RCA*, 887 F.2d at 1062, as supposedly holding "that only a 'definite sale or offer to sell' raised the on sale bar" (BIO 2), but too conveniently omits that *RCA* explained – on the very same page and with the court of appeals' own emphasis – that "the requirement of a *definite* offer excludes merely indefinite or nebulous discussion about a possible sale," such that the on-sale bar may be triggered by "a patentee's commercial activity which does not rise to the level of a formal 'offer' under contract law principles." *Id.*

[6] Respondent's argument that petitioner is relying on a provision of the MPEP that addresses only "experimental use" (BIO 28) is not correct. MPEP Section 2133 addresses "Rejections Based on 'Public Use' or 'On Sale.'" Subsection (b) (cited by respondent) states that the bar is triggered when there has been an "offer for sale," but it is subsection (e)(1) (notably entitled "Commercial Exploitation") that explains what specific actions by the inventor trigger the one-year grace period.

sell the patented idea' was said to place the product on sale," acknowledging that this "test" was adopted by "[o]ther circuits, most notably the Seventh Circuit" but also "[t]he Ninth Circuit" and "[a] leading District Court case." BIO 21.

Having explicitly admitted that petitioner has properly described the rule in several circuits, respondent's attempt to parse and distinguish each of the cases cited in the petition is bound to fail. It is unnecessary to regurgitate the petition's discussion of each decision because respondent's methods of mischaracterization generally fall into discrete categories:

• The petition cites several decisions articulating the rule that commercial marketing triggers the on-sale bar.[7] Respondent agrees (see BIO 21) but argues that these cases did not, by their terms, involve merely marketing efforts. The petition never suggested to the contrary. Instead, these decisions demonstrate that the question presented merits serious consideration because the Federal Circuit has departed from the law as previously understood by the regional circuits.

• Respondent contends that, in two decisions affirmatively holding that marketing efforts trigger the bar, the courts found an "offer for sale."[8] That is *precisely* petitioner's point: these decisions, like *RCA*, found an "offer for sale" but did *not* limit that term to the niceties of the U.C.C.

• Respondent admits that two further cases did not involve U.C.C. offers but says that the courts found the bar triggered based on a "course of dealing" in that particular industry.[9] Again, that is precisely petitioner's point: that course of dealing would not suffice under *Group One* and it makes no sense to

---

[7] *Amphenol Corp.* v. *General Time Corp.*, 397 F.2d 431 (CA7 1968); *Handgards, Inc.* v. *Ethicon, Inc.*, 743 F.2d 1282 (CA9 1984); *Robbins Co.* v. *Lawrence Mfg. Co.*, 482 F.2d 426 (CA9 1973); *In re Theis*, 610 F.2d 786 (USCCPA 1979).

[8] *D.L. Auld Co.* v. *Chroma Graphics Corp.*, 714 F.2d 1144 (CAFC 1983); *Minnesota Mining & Manufacturing Co.* v. *Kent Industries*, 409 F.2d 99 (CA6 1969).

[9] *Red Cross Manufacturing Corp.* v. *Toro Sales Co.*, 525 F.2d 1135 (CA7 1975); *Philco Corp.* v. *Admiral Corp.*, 199 F. Supp. 797 (D. Del. 1961).

limit the bar artificially to U.C.C. offers as the Federal Circuit has done.

• Respondent also argues that two cases in which the on-sale bar arose because the inventor distributed samples are properly regarded as involving "sales" rather than commercial exploitation.[10] That makes no sense: a "sale" is an exchange of a good for some consideration; in these cases, the products were given away in an attempt to generate business.

• Respondent notes that, in two further decisions holding that marketing efforts trigger the bar, the courts *also* found an on-sale bar because there was a formal offer or an actual sale.[11] That fact simply does not detract from the courts' separate holding that the inventors' attempts to exploit the invention were independently sufficient.

• Finally, respondent baldly asserts that two further decisions finding an on-sale bar on the basis of commercial marketing were confused and actually intended to apply the parallel "public use" bar.[12] There simply is no basis for that claim: both cases involved attempts at commercial exploitation, and that fact was central in the analysis of both courts.

CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, as well as those set forth in the petition and the brief *amici curiae*, certiorari should be granted.

---

[10] *American Can Co.* v. *Crown Cork & Seal Co.*, 693 F.2d 653 (CA7 1982); *George R. Churchill Co.* v. *American Buff Co.*, 365 F.2d 129 (CA7 1966).

[11] *Carborundum Co.* v. *Combustion Engineering*, 505 F. Supp. 1011 (D. Del. 1981); *Kalvar Corp.* v. *Xidex Corp.*, 384 F. Supp. 1126 (N.D. Cal. 1973).

[12] *L.F. Strassheim Co.* v. *Gold Medal Folding Furniture Co.*, No. 64-C-74, 1971 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 11001 (E.D. Wis. Nov. 1, 1971); *B.F. Goodrich Co.* v. *Aircraft Braking Sys. Corp.*, Nos. 91-48/91-515-SLR, 1994 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 21537 (D. Del. Nov. 10, 1994).

Respectfully submitted,

Thomas C. Goldstein
Amy Howe
GOLDSTEIN & HOWE, P.C.
4607 Asbury Pl., NW
Washington, DC 20016

Robert B. Morrill
(Counsel of Record)
Justin T. Beck
SKJERVEN MORRILL, L.L.P.
25 Metro Dr.
Suite 700
San Jose, CA 95110

September 19, 2002